(54) TRANSMITTING/RECEIVING SYSTEM AND METHOD OF PROCESSING BROADCAST SIGNAL IN TRANSMITTING/RECEIVING SYSTEM
(71) Applicant: LG ELECTRONICS INC., Seoul (KR)

Inventors: Hyoung Gon Lee, Seoul (KR); Byoung Gill Kim, Seoul (KR); Won Gyu Song, Seoul (KR); In Hwan Choi, Gwancheon-si (KR); Jin Woo Kim, Seoul (KR)

Assignee: LG ELECTRONICS INC., Seoul (KR)
(21)

Appl. No.: 14/552,126
(22)

Filed: Nov. 24, 2014
Related U.S. Patent Documents
Reissue of:
(64) Patent No.:

8,494,083
Issued: Jul. 23, 2013
Appl. No.: $\quad 13 / 350,685$
Filed: Jan. 13, 2012
U.S. Applications:
(63) Continuation of application No. 14/514,141, filed on Oct. 14, 2014, which is an application for the reissue (Continued)
(51) Int. Cl.

H04L 27/04
H04L 27/20
(2006.01)
(2006.01)
(Continued)
U.S. Cl.

CPC $\qquad$ H04L 25/0212 (2013.01); H04L 1/005 (2013.01); H04L 1/006 (2013.01); (Continued)
(58) Field of Classification Search

CPC ..... H04L 1/0041; H04L 1/005; H04L 1/0057; H04L 1/006; H04L 1/0065; H04L 1/007;
(Continued)
(56)

References Cited
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Primary Examiner - Yuzhen Ge
(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm - Dentons US LLP

## (57)

## ABSTRACT

An apparatus and method for transmitting digital broadcast signal are provided. The apparatus includes a group formatter to format a data group including mobile service data, where the group formatter further maps the mobile service data into a data group of interleaved format, adds N training sequences into a corresponding location of the data group of interleaved format, adds signaling data into the data group of interleaved format, inserts place holder bytes for MPEG header and non-systematic Reed-Solomon (RS) parity into the data group of interleaved format, and deinterleaves the mobile service data in the data group of interleaved format, a non-systematic RS encoder to non-systematic RS encode the mobile service data in the formatted data group and insert non-systematic RS parity obtained from the nonsystematic RS encoding into the formatted data group.

5 Claims, 70 Drawing Sheets


## US RE46,354 E

## Related U.S. Application Data

of Pat. No. 8,494,083, which is a continuation of application No. 12/613,918, filed on Nov. 6, 2009, now Pat. No. 8,121,232.
(60) Provisional application No. 61/111,733, filed on Nov. 6, 2008, provisional application No. 61/112,192, filed on Nov. 7, 2008.
(51) Int. Cl.

| H04L 27/12 | $(2006.01)$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| H04L 25/02 | $(2006.01)$ |
| H04L 1/00 | $(2006.01)$ |
| H04L 25/06 | $(2006.01)$ |
| H04L 25/03 | $(2006.01)$ |
| H04L 27/06 | $(2006.01)$ |
| H04L 27/00 | $(2006.01)$ |

(52) U.S. Cl.

CPC ............ H04L 1/007 (2013.01); H04L 1/0041 (2013.01); H04L 1/0057 (2013.01); H04L 1/0065 (2013.01); H04L 1/0071 (2013.01); H04L 25/0226 (2013.01); H04L 25/0234 (2013.01); H04L 25/03019 (2013.01); H04L 25/067 (2013.01); H04L 27/06 (2013.01); H04L 25/0242 (2013.01); H04L 25/03159 (2013.01); H04L 25/03203 (2013.01); H04L 2025/03382 (2013.01); H04L 2027/0095
(2013.01)

Field of Classification Search
CPC $\qquad$ H04L 1/0071; H04L 25/0212; H04L 25/0226; H04L 25/0234; H04L 25/03019; H04L 25/067; H04L 25/0242; H04L

25/03159; H04L 25/03203; H04L 27/06;
H04L 2025/03382; H04L 2027/0095
See application file for complete search history.
(56)

References Cited
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| 7,668,257 | B2* | 2/2010 | Limberg ..................... 375/301 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7,822,134 | B2 | 10/2010 | Kim et al. |
| 7,885,358 | B2 | 2/2011 | Kim et al. |
| RE42,301 | E | 4/2011 | Limberg .................... 714/756 |
| 7,933,365 | B2* | 4/2011 | Choi et al. .................. 375/341 |
| 7,970,067 | B1 | 6/2011 | Kim et al. |
| 8,121,232 | B2* | 2/2012 | Lee et al. ................... 375/346 |
| 8,223,884 | B2* | 7/2012 | Kim et al. .................. 375/295 |
| 8,229,024 | B2* | 7/2012 | Kim et al. .................. 375/295 |
| 2001/0055342 | A1* | 12/2001 | Fimoff ................... 375/240.26 |
| 2002/0001349 | A1* | 1/2002 | Bretl et al. .............. 375/240.26 |
| 2002/0001353 | A1* | 1/2002 | Citta et al. .................. 375/264 |
| 2004/0223480 | A1 | 11/2004 | Nguyen et al. |
| 2004/0237024 | A1* | 11/2004 | Limberg .................... 714/784 |
| 2005/0015818 | A1* | 1/2005 | Kim et al. .................. 725/146 |
| 2005/0089095 | A1* | 4/2005 | Choi et al. .............. 375/240.12 |
| 2006/0039503 | A1* | 2/2006 | Choi et al. .................. 375/301 |
| 2006/0085727 | A1* | 4/2006 | Azenkot et al. ............. 714/792 |
| 2006/0227882 | A1* | 10/2006 | Choi et al. .............. 375/240.25 |
| 2006/0245505 | $\mathrm{Al}^{*}$ | 11/2006 | Limberg ................ 375/240.27 |
| 2007/0014379 | A1* | 1/2007 | Park et al. .................. 375/295 |
| 2007/0091885 | A1* | 4/2007 | Yu et al. .................... 370/389 |
| 2007/0092032 | A1* | 4/2007 | Yu et al. .................... 375/295 |
| 2007/0140369 | A1* | 6/2007 | Limberg ....................375/265 |
| 2009/0262799 | A1* | 10/2009 | Limberg ................ 375/240.01 |
| 2010/0061471 | A1 | 3/2010 | Park et al. |
| 2010/0073571 | Al* | 3/2010 | Choi et al. .................. 348/614 |
| 2010/0232495 | A1* | 9/2010 | Citta et al. ............. 375/240.01 |

FIG. 1

| MH frame |  |  |  |  |  |  | $1 \text { M/H frame }$$=5 \text { sub-frames }$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { sub-frame } \\ & =16 \text { slots } \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | frame \# |  | Sub-frame \#1 |  | Sub-frame \#2 |  |  | Sub-frame \#3 |  |  | Sub-frame \#4 |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { Slot } \\ \# 0 \end{gathered}$ | ${ }_{\text {Slot }}^{\text {\#1 }}$ | $\underset{\# l o t}{\substack{2 l}}$ | $\underset{\text { Slot }}{\substack{\text { an }}}$ | $\underset{\forall \pm 1}{\text { Stot }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 5 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 66 \end{aligned}$ | $\operatorname{Slot}_{\# 7}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \text { \#9 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 10 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 11 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 12 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 13 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Slot } \\ & \# 14 \end{aligned}$ | Slot |

1 slot
$=156 \mathrm{TS}$ packets

FIG. 2


FIG. 3

FIG. 4

FIG. 5


FIG. 6

FIG. 7


## FIG. 8


FIG. 9

FIG. 10

FIG. 11

FIG. 12

|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parade \#0 (P0) } \\ & \text { with NOG=3 } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Parade \#1 (P1) } \\ & \text { with NOG=2 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Parade \#2 (P2) <br> with $\mathrm{NOG}=2$ |

[^0]FIG. 13

$\xrightarrow[\rightarrow \text { Sub-frame \#0 }]{\rightarrow \text { Sub-frame \#l }}$ M/HFrame
FIG. 14


FIG. 15


FIG. 16

| Type <br> Indicator <br> $(3)$ | Error <br> Indicator <br> (1) | Stuff <br> Indicator <br> (1) | Pointer <br> Field <br> (11) | Payload <br> $(\mathrm{N}-2)$ bytes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |



FIG. 18


FIG. 19


FIG. 20


FIG. 21


FIG. 22


## FIG. 23



## FIG. 24


FIG. 25

FIG. 25

FIG. 26

(b)


## FIG. 27

(a)


Read the RS frame row-wise and divide it into PL-sized Portions
(b)


FIG. 28


FIG. 29

FIG. 30

| i | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | $\cdots$ | 2110 | 2111 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{P}^{\prime}(\mathrm{i})$ | 0 | 89 | 267 | 534 | 890 | 1335 | 1869 | 2492 | 3204 | 4005 | 799 | 1778 | 2846 | 4003 | 1153 | 2488 | $\cdots$ | 2809 | 2272 |
| $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{i})$ | 0 | 89 | 267 | 534 | 890 | 1335 | 1869 | 79 | 1778 | 1153 | 1329 | 526 | 79 | 2037 | 253 | 874 | $\cdots$ | 444 | 2048 |

FIG. 31


FIG. 32


N : Normal mode, I : Initialization mode

FIG. 34


FIG. 35

| Syntax | No. of bits | Format |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| TPC_data \{ |  |  |
| Sub-Frame_number | 3 | uimsbf |
| Slot_number | 4 | uimsbf |
| Parade_id | 7 | uimsbf |
| starting_Group_number | 4 | uimsbf |
| number_of_Groups | 3 | uimsbf |
| Parade_repetition_cycle | 3 | uimsbf |
| RS_Frame_mode | 2 | bslbf |
| RS_code_mode_primary | 2 | bslbf |
| RS_code_mode_secondary | 2 | bslbf |
| SCCC_Block_mode | 2 | bslbf |
| SCCC_outer_code_mode_A | 2 | bslbf |
| SCCC_outer_code_mode_B | 2 | bslbf |
| SCCC_outer_code_mode_C | 2 | bslbf |
| SCCC_outer_code_mode_D | 2 | bslbf |
| FIC_version | 5 | uimsbf |
| Parade_continuity_counter | 4 | uimsbf |
| TNoG | 5 | uimsbf |
| reserved | 26 | bslbf |
| \} |  |  |


©


## SGN, NoG, FEC Modes for the current MH Frame +n

| $\begin{array}{c}\text { FIC_version, FIC Data } \\ \text { for the current MH Frame }\end{array}$ |
| :---: |
| $\begin{array}{c}\text { FIC_version, FIC Data } \\ \text { for the current MH Frame }+1\end{array}$ |

©

Note $: \mathrm{n}$ is determined by PRC +1
FIG. 37

(a)

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Symbol } \\
& \text { domain } \\
& \text { (after data } \\
& \text { interleaver) }
\end{aligned}
$$

e
FIG. 38

FIG. 39


FIG. 40

FIG. 41

FIG. 42


FIG. 43

FIG. 44

FIG. 45

FIG. 46


FIG. 47

FIG. 48

FIG. 49

FIG. 50


FIG. 51


FIG. 52


FIG. 53


FIG. 54

## TP Group Format

04446665666666659999922666666666666666666666666666666666666666666665 9999922666666666666666666666666666668656665666666665999992266666666
 665666
( 4446666666666655909092666666666666666666666666666666666666666666665 549994266666666666666666646666466666665666666666665594959256666666
 66B66 6
24446665666666555199999666666666666666656655666566666666666666666665 519995966666666606660666606606666666066566660666551999996666666 6666666666666666666656666666666666665119999966566666666862666666666 666666
34446666666666655119999966066666666666656666666566666666666666666655 515999906666666666666666666666666666666666666666665515999996666666 6666665666666666666666666666666666665115999996666666666662666666666 666666
44446666666666655115999996666666666666666666666666666666666666666665 51559099966666666666666666666666666656565666566665515699999666666 666666666666666666666666666666666665115699990666666666662666666666 666666
54446666666666655115699999666666666666666666666666666666666666666665 515569999266666666666666666666666666656666666666665515669999965666 6666665666666666666666666666666666665115669999966666666666666666666 666686

644466656666666551156699999666666666666666366666666668666666668665 5155669999966666666666666666666666666656665666566665515666999998666 6666666666666666066666666666666666665115666999996666666666666666666 665686
74446666666606655115666999996666666666666666666666606606066666666665 51556659999966666666666666666566666656666665666665515565699999666 6666665665666666666666666666666666665才15665099999686668666865686668 065666
84446666666666655115660699999666666666656665666666666666666666666665 515566569999966666666666666666666666666666666666665515666669499966 6666666666666666566666666666666666665115665669999965666666666666666 665666
94446666666666655115666669999966666666666665666666666666666666666665 51556656699994665666666666666666666665666666666665515666666999996 6666666666666666606666666606666666665115665666999906666666666666666 865666
104446666666666655115666666999996666666656665666666666666666666666565 5155666666999996666666666666666666666656666666666665515666666699999 865606566666686665666666665666666666511566665569996966666666666666 665666
114446665666666655115666666699909666666666666666666666666666666666665 5155666666099999666666666666666666666666666666666665515666666669999 9666666666666686666666666666666666665115666666969998966666666666666 663666
124446666666666655115666666669999966666666665666566666666666666666665

## FIG. 55

## 5155666666669999966666666666666666666666666666666665515666666666999 995666560666656666666666666666666665175665666666999996666666666666

 666666$1344466666666666551+566666666699999666666666666665656666666666666665$ 515566066666699999666666666666666666666666666666665515666666666699 999666666666666666666666666666666665115666666666699999666666666666 665666
144446666666666355915666666666699999666666666666666666656666666666665 5155666666666599999666666666666666666666666566666655515666666666669 9999666666666666666666666666666666665115666666666669999966666666566 666668
$1544468666666666551+5666666666669999966666666666666666656666666666665$ 515566666666666999996666666666666666656665666666665515666666666666 9999965666666566666666666666666666517566666666666699999666666666 566666
$1644466666666665551+5666666666665999996666666666666666656666666666665$ 5155666666666665999996666666666666666666666666666665515666666666666 59999966666666666666666666666666665115666666666666599999666666660 666666
174446666666666555115666666666665599999666666666666666666666666666665 5155666666666665599999666666666666666666665666666665515666666666566 55999996666666666666666666666666665515666666666656569999966666666 666665
184446666666666655115666666666665569999966666666666666666666666666655 5155666666666655699999666666666666666666666666655566666666666 5569099966666666666666666666665666655156666666666665690999666666. 666666
194446666666666655115666666666665566999996666666666666666666666666665 5155666666666365566999996666666666666666666666666655515666666666666 5566999966666666666666666666666666665545666666666666566699969666656 666666
$2044466666666663551+566666666666556669999966666666666666666666666665$ 5155666666566565566699999666666566666666565666666655515666666666666 5566698999666666666666666666666666551566666666666566669999966666 666666
21444666666666665511566666666666656666999906666666666666666665666565 5155656666666655666699999666665666666666666666665515656666666666 5566669999966666666666666666666566665515666666666666566666999996566 666666
22 $4446666666665551+5666666666655666669299056656666566666666666665$ 5155666666666665566666999906666666666666666666666665515666666666666 5566656999996666656666666666666666665515666666666666566666699999566 666666
2344666066666665511566666666666556666669999966666666666666666666665 5155666666666565566666699999566666666666666666666665575666666666666 556666669999966666666666666666666655156656666666656666666999966 566666
244446666666666055115666666666665566656669999966666666656666666666665 515566666666666556666666999996666666666666666666665515666666666666 5566666669999966666666666666665666665575665666666666566666666999996 666666
254446666666666655115666666666665566666666999996666666666666666666665 5155666666666665566666666999996666666666665666666665515666666666666 5566666666999996666666666666666566665545666666666666566666666699999 666666
264446665666666555115666666666665566666666699999666666666666666666565 5155666666666665506666666699999666666666665666666665515666666666656 556666660669999966666666666666666665545666666666666566666666669999 966666
27446666666666655115666666666665566666666669999966666666666666666665 515566566666656556666666666999996666666665666666655515665666666666 556666666666999686666666666666666665515665666666666566666666666999 956666
284446655666666555115666666666665566666666665999996656666666666666565

## FIG. 56

5155666666666665566666666666999996666666666666666665515666666666666 5566656660666999996666666656666666665515666666666666565666666556699 999665
1550660666655115660606666565566666606666699999666665666666666565
 5566666666666999996666666666666666515666666666665666666666669 999960
444665666666665511566666666666506666666666666999996656666666666665 5155656666666665566666666666669999966666666666666665515665656666666 556666666666659999966666666666666655156666666666656666666666666 999896
31 44466566666665515666666666665666666666666669999966666666666665 5155666656666665566666666666666999996666666666666665515666666666666 5566666666666666999996666666666666665515666666666666566666666666666 699993

32
444665666666665415666666656565566666666656656599999665666666666665 5155666666666665566666666666666599999666666666666665515666666666666 55666566666666695999996666666666666655156666666666656666669666666 659999
33
44466566666666551156666666666656666666666666665599996566666656665 5155666666666665566666666666666559999666566666656665515666666666666 5566666606699999559999666666666666655156666666666665666666666666 65699
34
4446656666665655115666666666665566666666666666556999665666666666665 5155636666666665566666666666666556992666666666666665515665666666666 556665669999999955999966666666656666551566665666656856566666666666 656699
354446656666666655115666666666665566666666666666556699665666666666665 515560666666655566666666606666556699666666666666665515666666666666 556669999999999955990466666666665655156866866666656566666666565 656669
33
 5155666656666665566566666666666556669666666666666665515666666666666 55999999999999555999666666666666665515666666666666566666666666666 656666
37 44066666666351156666666066556666666666665566662656666666666 51556666566666555666666666656555666666666666655665351566666666699 5599599999999995599996666666666666551566666666666656666666686666 656663

44666666666635115666666666665566666666666656556666666666666666665 5155656666666665566666666666666556666666666666666665515666666666669 5599999999999999559999966666666666665515666666666666566665666666666 656666
39 446656666665635115665666666663566666666666656556665665666656666665 5155656666666665566666666666666556666666666666666665515666666666566 5699999999999999559999896666666666665515666666666666565666666666566 656666
4446656666665635115666666666663566666666666666556666666666666665665 5155666666666665566666666666666556666666666666666665515566666666666 5569999999999999559999999666566566665515666666656666565656666566665 056666
4
4.4466666666663541566666666663566666656666666556666666666656666665 515566666666566556666666666666655666666666666656666551556666666666 5566999999999699559999999966666666665515656656666665565666666686666 65666
42 4446666666666635115666666666665566666666666666556666666666666666665 51556.66666666655566666666666565555656666666656656565515565666566666 556669999999999955999999999666666666551566666666666656666666666666 656563
43
4446636666666635115666666666663566666666666666556666665666666666565 5135666666666465566666666666666556666666666666656665515566666666666 5566669999999999559999999995666666665515656656665666566665666566666 65656:
$4 4 \longdiv { 4 4 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 3 5 1 1 5 6 6 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 3 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 5 5 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 5 6 6 6 6 6 5 ~ }$

FIG． 57
5566056999699999559999999999960666665545666666666666566666666666666
656668
45

> 5135656666665665566666666666665556666666660666666665545566666666666 556566669999999955999999999996666665545666566666666560666666666666 656665
> 464446666666665635115666666666653566666666666666556666666666666666665 51356666666666556666666666666555666666666666666665545566666666656 556065666999999599999999999966664515666666666650666666666466 656665
> 47444665666666663511566666666666356666566566666655666666666666666666551356 各 56666666556666666666666556665666566686666565515568666666656 5 $5666666600959.54999099999920666655+666666666665666666566666$ 656665
> 484466666665606351156666666666635666560666666655666666666666656665 57356666666566556666666666666655666566566666665666554566666666666 55666666699999559993990999999556655 45666666666666566666666666\%66 65666
> 494446656666553665115666666666663566666665666666556666666666666655665 5435666666665665566666666666666556665666656566655665545566666666666

> 65666
> 504446656666555665715666666666663566665666666666556666666666666655665 5 53566666665665566666666666660556665660666566655655545566669666666 556666666669299559990909909999959655156665666666655666666666666 65 6665
> 514446666666556665115666666666662566666666666666556666666666666655665 51366066666660655666066666660655666660666066665566554566660666660 5566656666663999559999999999999959995545666566666656556666666666566 656665
> 4445636666553665115666666666652566465656666666566666666666666655666$5 才 3566666666566556656666666666655666666666666655666515566666666566$
656565
444669666655666 6 1156666666666656666666566666556666666566666655666
6135656666666655666666666666655666666666656655656645566665666566
656665
5444466666655066661566666666666656666666666666556666665666666655666
6635656666666665566666666666666556666665666666655666665566666666656
5566666666666655999939999999995999999566666666666556666666666666
556663
55
5566656666665666556999399999399959099999666666666666556666666666966
656660
564446656665555666666666666666566566566666666666556666666666666655666
5566656666665666556690999999093959909999966666666666556666666656666
65 6668

57444660666655566566666666666666656666666666666655666666666666665556 6666606606665665566666666666666556666666666666655666666666666666666
 656666
58． 4446666666553663666666666666665566666665666566536666666666666655666 6666666666665665566666666666660556666666666566655666666666666666666
 656666
59446656666555666666666666666660566669666666666556666665666666655666 6666636666665665566666666666666556665665666666655666666666666665666 55666566666666655666659999999959993999999266666666556666666666666 050665
604446666666556666666666666666666566665666666666556666566666666655666

FIG. 58

|  | 66666666666666655666666666666655666666656666665566666666666666666 5566666666666666556666669993090959999009099096666666556666666566666 656666 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6.1 | 44 46666666556666666666666666666566666666566666556666666566666655666 6606666666606665566666666666666556666666666666655666666666666566666 5566666666666665556666669999993955999999999999666666556666666666666 656566 |
| 62. | 44466666665666666666666666665666666656665655666666666666655666 <br>  55636666566666665566666699999995599999999999966666556866666566666 6.56a66 |
| 63 | 444666666655665666666666666666656666666666666655666666666666665566 66666666666666655666666666666665566666665666666556666. $66666666656666 ~$ 55666660566666655666666669999995599990999999999666650656666666666 2.56868 |
| 64 | 4446666666556656666666666656666566666656666666356666656566656655666 <br>  556666636666668655666666699999955999090999999956656666665666666 6.56 .666 |
| 65 | 4446666666556666666666666655666566666666666666356666666566666655666 6666666666655665566666666666666556666666666666655666656666666565566 556666666666663655666666666999995999999899999999596655666666666666 656666 |
| 66 | 4446666665566666666666655965666666566666656666665666665566 <br>  5566666966666656556666666666666955999999999999995996556566666656666 656666 |
| 67 | 444666666635665666666666655996566666666666563566666656666655666 66666666666559955666666666666655666566556666665566666666666665599 55666666666666365566668666666655566699999999995599955686665666666 05666 6 |
| 68 | 444666666635666566666666665599956666666666566635666665666666655666 66666666665599566666666666666556666665666666655666656666666565599 9565666666666655566666666666665556666669999999599995666666666666 656566 |
| 69. | 44466666663566666666666655999966666666666666356666666666666555666 6666666666655999966666666666666556666656665666655666666666656655599 9966666666666365566666666666666556666666666899599999666665666666 6.56.666 |
| 70 | 444666686635666666666666655090996666665665666356666666366666555666 666666666665599999666666666665566666656666665566666656666665599 9996666666666665566666666666565566666666666865699999666666658666 656666 |
| 71 | 44466666663566666666666666556999996666665666663566666666666655666 656666666665569999966666666666556666666666666655666656556666665569 999966666666666566666666666655566666666666656699999666666666 656566 |
| 72 | 44466666663566656666666665566999996666666666356666606666066655666 <br>  9999666666666656556666666666656555666666566656665666999996666656666 656666 |
| 73 | 4446666666356666666666666655666999996666666666356666666566666655666 6666666666655666999996666666666556666666665656655666666566666665566 5999496 66666666556666666666664555665868566656865666699999686848666 556666 |
| 74 | 444666666356666666666665566669999966666666356666666666655666 क66 666656655656699099666666666556666666566666655666666656666665566 6699999866666666556666666666666556666666666666566666999996666666 656666 |
| 75 | 4446666066356066666066066655666069999966666656356666666666666555666 <br>  6569999966666666556666666666665655666666666666555666656999996666666 656660 |
| 76 | 444666666635668666666666663566666699999666666256666666666666555666 |

## FIG. 59

 6666999996666666556666666666666655666666666666665666666699999666666 656666
77
4446666666356666666666666635666666699999666666256666566666556655666 66666666666556666666999996666665566666566666666556666666666665566 6666699999566666556666666666666655666656566666665666566669999966666 656066
78
444666666356666666666666635666666669999966666656666666666666655666 6566666566055666606669999966666556666656666666655666566666566665566 6663669999966666556666666666666655666656666666665666666666999996666 656566
79
44466666602566666666666665666666666999986666566666666656665566 6666666666655666666666999996666556666666666666655666566666666665566 6665666999966666556666666666666655666666666666665666666666590999666 656566
80
446666562566666666666666356666666566999996666565666666666655666 666666666655666666666699999666556666666666666655666566666666665566 6666666699999666556666666666666655666656666666665666666666669999966 656666

81
444566666655666666666666635666666666669999966656666566666566655656 666 6 66666655666666666699999665566666666666655566656666665665566 6665666669999966556666666666666655666666666656665666566666666999996 655566
82
6560666656666666666660635666666666666909096656666666666666655666 6िनि 6606556666666666699999655666666666666655666666666666665566 6б65 6664699999656666666666666555665666666666665666666656566699999 655666
834446666666356666656666666635666666666656699999656666565666566655656 6666666566556666666666699999556666666666665566656666666665566 666666666665999955666666666666556666686666666566856666565669999 955566

99956666566666666655665 666666666655666666666666699999566666656666666556656666666665566 6666666660569999955666666666666655665656565656665666566666668666999 995666

85
 060 0665606556666.56666666666999396666656666666055606666656606665366 6666666666666999996666666666666655666666666666665666666666666666699 999366
864446566668356666656666666635666666666666566699999666565666666655656 66G6666G6605566666666666666669999966G6G6666666655666G666G6G6G66556G 6666666666666299999666666666666655666656666666665666666666666666669 99996
87. 6666656066066666606356060666060660609999606660666655666 6660566566055666666666666666669999966665666666655666565666656665566
 999.96

88 6666566666655666666666666666666999996656666666655666666666666665566 6665666666656266999996666666666655665656565666665666565666666666665 699089
89 6666666666655666666666666666666639999666666666655666666666666665566 6666666666666266699999666666666655666666666666665666566666566666666 699999
90 656566666555566666666666666666669999966666666655666668656566665566 6666666566666266669999966666666655666656666666665666566666666666666 699999
914445606666656666606666666665660666666656666666666990996666666655666 66656666665556666\%6666666666666566999996666666655666566666666665566 6665666666566266666999996666666655666666566656665666566666566666666 699999
924446666666656666666666666665666666666666665666666699949666666655666

FIG. 60


#### Abstract

0666660666655660666666666666666666699999666666655666566666666665566 656606666666626666699299666666655666666666666605660666666666666666 699999 934449666666656666666666666665666666666666666656666669999965666655666 6666666606655666666666666666666666669989966666655660666666666565566 666666666662566666999996666665566666666666655566666666666666666 609999 94 4449966666656666666666666665666666666666666666666665999996666655666 6666666666655665666666666666666666666999996666655666666666666665566 666666666666266666666999296606655666666666066055566666665666666066 656999 95.449996666656666666666666665666666666666666666666666699999666655666  6666666666666266666666699999606655666666666666655566666666666666666 656699 9644990966666666666666666655666665666666666656666666669909966655666 6666666666655666666666666666666666666669999966655666666666666665566 65 万6666666656266666566569999966655666665666666665566666666666566666 666669 97444999996665666566666666686566666666665666686666666566999996855658 65666866665566666666666666666666666666999996655666666666666565566 060666666666666666666666999996655066666666066665566666666666666666 65 666 $98: 4446999996656665666666666656666666666666666666666666669999965566$  65566666566656666666669999965565665666666665566556665660666666 666666 99 4446699599656656666666666665666666656666666666656666656669999955665 6566 6666565566666666666666666666666666999995566666666566666556 665666366666666666666666666990905566666666665656556636666566366666月 666666 100444666999995666666666666665666666666566666686866596669999995669 65666656666556666666666666666666666666660990956666666666665566 6606 666666606660666666466666999995666666666656665566866666668666666 65666


1014446665609966666666666666665666666666666666666666666666665699990666 6656666666655656666666666666666666666665665699999866556666666665566 66666656666666666666666666666909006666666666665556666666666666666 656666
1024446665699999666666666666665666666666665666666666666666666669999966 6566666666655665666666666666666666666666666665959366666666666665366 6666665666666666666666666666660999956666665656665566566668668666666 666666
 655666366665566566666666666666665666666666666909996566665665655565 6666666666656666666666666656666999996666666666655566666666666666666 655665
104 4446666666999995666666666665666666666666666666666666666666660699999
 666666666666660665656666666666699295666566666655566656665666666666 666666
1054446666666699999666666666665666666666666566666666666566665666669999 $9666666656655660666666666666666660666666666666663999966666666665566 ~$ 6666665666666666666666666666626669999966666666665566666666666668666 660666

10644466666669999996666666666566666666666666666666666666666666666999 9966666666655665666666666666666666666666666666666999996666666655566
 \&ang6b
1074446666666666993996666666665666665666666666666666666666666666666699 99966666666556666666666666666666666666666666666669999966666665556 6क 666 क 666666566666666666266669999666656555666666666666666 600666
108444666666666669999966666666566666666666666666666666666666666666669

## FIG. 61

999566666665566666666666666666666666566666666666669999966666665566 6666666666666666666666666666626666669999966666665566666666666666666 666666

10944466666666666699999666666566656666666666666666666666566666566666 9999966666655666666666666666666666666666666666666666999996686665566 6666666666666666666666666666626666666999996666665566666666656666666 666656

1104446666666666666999996666665666666666666666666666666666666666566566 6999996566655665666666656666666666666566666666666666699299656565566 6666666666666666666666666666626666666699999666665566666666666666666 66 6 665

114446566666666666699999666665666666666666666666666666666665666666566 6699999666655666666666666666666666666666666666666666669999966505566 6666566666666666666665666066626666666669999966665566666666656666566 666666
1124446666666666866669999966665666666666666666666666666666666666666666 66699999666556666666666666666666666666666666666666666699999666556 6666666666666666666666666666666666666666999996665566666666636666666 666066

1134446666666666666666999996665666666666666666666666666666666636666666 666699999665566666666666666666666666666666666666666669999565566 6666066666666666666666666666606065666666699999665566606666666666565 666666
11444466666666666666669999966566666666666666666666666666666606065 66665999996556666666666e66666066666666666566666666666666649\%99655g. 6666666666666666666666666665666666665666669999965566666665666666666 666666
115444666656666666666666999906566666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666999495566866666660666666666666666656666666666666866999995566 6666666666666666666666666666666666666666666999965566666666666666666 666666
116444666666666666666660999956666666666666666666666666666650666666 6666666999995566666666660666666666666666666666666666666666699895565 6666666666666666666666666666666666606666666699999566606666666665665 666666
1174446666666666666666666609999666666666666666666666666666666666666666 66666662999996666666666666666666666666666666666666666666629399966 66666666666666666666666666666666666566666629999966666666686666666 666666

FIG. 62

## seg Group Format

$0 \quad 000000000000000900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000$ 090000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009000000000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000900000000000000000000000000 000000000
1000000000000000099000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 009900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000990000000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000098000000000000000000000000 000000000
2000000000000000009990000000000000000000000000009000000000000000000 000099000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000099900000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000009990000000000000000000000 000000000

3000000000000000000999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 0.00099990000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009999000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000998900000000000000000000 000000000
4000000000000000000099999000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000008999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000999990000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000085999000000000000000000 000000000
5000000000000000000009999920000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000999992000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000099999200 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009299920000000000000000 000000000
6 0.000000000000000000009999922000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000099999220000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009999922 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000992092800000000000000 000000000
7000000000000000000000099999686000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000009999968600000000000000000000000000000000000000000000999996 660000000000000000000000000000000000000600000059929666000000000000 000000000
8000000000000000000000009999966660000000000000000000000000000000000 000000600999996666000000000000000000000000000000000000000000098999 656600000000000000000000000000000000000000000009929266680000000000 000000000
3000000000000000000000000999996666600000000000000000009000000000000 000600000099999666660000000000000000000000000000000000000000009999 g66666000000000000000000000000000000000000000000999096666600000000 000000000

10000000000000000000000000099999666666000000000000000000000000000000 000000000009999966666600000000000000000000000000000000000000000999 996606660000000000000000000000000000000000000000099999666666000000 000000000
11000000000000000000000000009993966666660000000000000000000000000000 000000000000999996666666000000000000000090000000000000000900000099

FIG. 63

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 799666666600000000000000000000000000000000600000009900966666660000 \\
& 000000000 \\
& 12000000000000000000000000000999996666666600000000000000000000000000 \\
& 000000000000008909656666660000000000000000000000000900000900000009
\end{aligned}
$$

> 000000000
> 1300000060000000000000000000009999966666666000000000000006000000000 10000000000000059996666666666000000000000000000000000000009000000000
000000000
 000000000600000959996266666666000000000000000000000000000000000000 095999666565666600000000000000000000000000000000000008999966666666 600000000
15.000000600000000000000000000000999896666666666600000000000000000000 0000000006000000990996666666666600000000000600000000000000000000006 T00999866666866666000000000000000000000000000000000000599996666666 366500600
16000000000000000000000000000000099999666666666666000000000000000000 000000090004000009599566666566666600000000000000000000000000000000 000999896666066666660000000000000000000000000000000000099999666666 56E666500
17000000000000000000000000000000009999966666666666600000000000000000 000000000000000000999996666666666666000000000000000600000000000090 000099699666666665666600000000000000000000000000000000009999966666 566666660
$18 \quad 000000600600000000000000000000000999996666666666666600000900000000$ 1600000000000000000099999666666666666660000000000000000000000000000 000009999666566666666666000000000000000000000600000000000999996666 क66666666
19600000000000000000000600000600000099599666666566666666000000000000 1000000000000000000009299966666666666666600000000000000600600000000 000000909006666666566666660000000000000000000000000000000099906066 665666656
20566000600000000000000000000000000009999966666666666666560000000000 000000000000000000000999996666666066606666000000000000000000000000 000000099595866666668666666600000000000000000000000000000009999965 566666666
21 222220000600000000000000000000000000999996666666666666666600000000 000000000000000000000099999666666666666666660000000000000000000000 000000009995966666666666666666000000000000000000000000000000999906 566566666
22 S66666600000000000000000000000000000099999666666666666566566000000 000000000060000000000009999966666665066686566300000000000900000000 000000000929995606066666666666660000000000000000000000000000099999 366566666
23 क66866666000000000000000000000000000006996466866668666866566660000 000000000000000000000000999996666666666666666666000000000000000000 000000000099999666666666666666666600000000000000000000090000009999 366665666
24. 6666666665000000000000000000000000000099099666666656666666666500 900000000060000000000000099999666666666656666966660000000000000000 006000000909999966666666666666666666000000060006000000000000000999 396666666
25 S66666666666500000000000000000000000000096899666666666666666666666 000000000600000000000000009999066666666666666666666600000000000000 000000000006599996666666666566666665600000000000000000000000000099 399666666
26. 566666666666566000000000000000000000000009999266666666666666566666 560000000000000000000600000999996666666666666666666666000000000000 004000000000099999666666666666666666656600000000000004000000000009 659966566
27 666066666066066660000000000000000000000000999996666666666666606660 666500000000000000000000000099999666666666666666666666650000000000.

## FIG. 64

000000000000009999966666666666666666666665000000000000000000000000 992906666
28: 666666666666666666600000000000000000000000099999666666666666666666 $6 \mathrm{G6} 560000000000000000000000939996666665666666666666566600000000$ 0000000000060009909966666666666666666666660000000000000000000000 095959666
29 666666666666666686666000000000000000000000009999966666666666666666
 00000000000000009699966666666666666666666666600000000000000000000 009999960
30 6 2666666666666666666660000000000000900000000999996666866666666656 686666665000000000000000000000999966666665666666666666666660000 006000000000000009999966666666666666666666666000000000000000000 000999996
31666666666656666666666666600000000000000000000099099666666666666666 656566666660000000000000000000099996666656666666666666666666600 00000000000000000099999666666666666666666666666660000000000000000 006099999
326668666666666060666666666000000000000000000009990956866666066666 6666566666666000600000000006000999996665666666688666566566666666 000000000006000000090909666666666666666656666666666600000000000000 000009999
33 966666666660666666666666666660000000000000000006909996666666666666 666066666666666600000000000000000099999665666666666666666666666666 660000000000060000009999966660666666666665566666666666000000000000 000000999
3499666666666666666666666666666000000000000600000099999666666666666 666666666666666666000000000000000000999966656666666666666666666666 666600000000000000000999996666666666666665666666666666660000000000 000000099
35 999666666666666666666666666666666000000000000000009999966666666666 6666666666666660666000000000000000099990666666666666666666666666 666660000000000000000099999666666666666666666666666666666600000000 000000009
36 99 966666656666666666666666666666660000000000000000999066666666666 666656666566666666666600000000000000090999666666666666666666666666
 000000000
37444444444444444444444444444444444444440000000000000022666666666666 666666666666666656666666000000000000006665666566656656566566666666 666666666000000000000000666666666666666666666666666666566666660000 000000000
3004444444444444444444444444444444444444400000000000006666666666666 666656666666666666666666660000000000000666366666666666666666660666 66656G6665 $6000000000000066666666656666665666665666566566666600 ~$ 000000000
$39 \quad 004444444444444444444444444444444444444444000000000000666666666666$

 000000000
40 000666666666666666666666666666666666666666660000000000066666666666 666666666666666656666666666666000000000005666666656666666666666666 606666666t.66666600000000000666666665666666666666666666666666666666 660600000
41000066666656666666666666666666666666666666666600000000006666666666 6606666646666666666666666666600000000066666666666666666666666 666566666666666666000000000066666666666666566666666666666666666666 666600000
42. 0000666666666666.66666666666666666666666666666666000000000666666666 666666666656666666666666666666666600000000056666666666666666666666 666686660665665666660000000006666665966665666666666656566666666666 666606000
43: 00000066666g665666666066666666666666666665656566660000000066666666 666656666666666666666666666666666666000000006666666666566666666666

## FIG. 65

656686866666656666666600000000686666666566666666666665666666666668
656666060

44000000066666666666666666666666666666666666666666666600000006666666 656666666656666666666666666666666666660000000666666666656665665665 666066656666666666666666000000066666666666666666666665665666666666 66656666a
45 600000006666666666666666666666666666666665666666666666000000666666
 666666666656666666666666660000006666666666666666666666656666666666 666566600
$\qquad$ 656060000666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666660000066666 666666066606666066666666666666666666666566000006666666566666666666 666666666666666666666666666600000666666666666666666666666666666666 द66566656
66660000066666666666666666666666666666566666666666666666600006666 66666666665666666666666666666G666666666666660000666666666666666656
 G66556666 06066666686666666666666666666666666866666666660006666566666665666 066565666666066\%66066666666666600006666066666666666665666666666656 666866666 606666660000666666666666666666666666666666666666656666666666660066 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666006666666666665656 6666660666666666666666666666666600666666666666666666666666666606 666666666 666566666666666666666666666666666666666666666666660666666666665666 666566666666666666066666666666666666066666666666668666666666666666 966666666
66666666666660666.33333 3 634335555555555555555555555555555556555 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 55555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555
52 55555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555455555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 5555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555 11111111111111111111111111114111111111111111111111111111111
 $111111111111111111111111141111+11111+111111+1111111111111$ 11111111
 555555555
55
655555555555555555555545555555.555555555555555555555555555555555585 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555655555565 55555566666666666666666666666666665666666666666666656666666666666 G66656666
8666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666566 6б6666666656666666666656666666666666666666666666666660666666668656 66656666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 6 66066666
66666066666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666666666666666656666066666666666666666666666666666666666666
 666666666

0666666666666666666666666666666666666666666656666666665 666566666656666666666656666666666666666666666666666665666666666666 666566666666656666666655666666666666666566666666666665666666665666 566566656
58
666566656656666666666666656666666665666666666666666665665666665666

## FIG． 66

> 6 6 666 6 66666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666
> 60 6666666666666666666566666666660666666656662666665666666日666666.666
6666660666666666666666666666606666666566666666666666666666666666
666666066
61 660666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666660666
666666066666666666666666666666666066666666666666666666666666666
66\％666566 6666.666666666566666666666666666566666666666656665665666
666666666
62 666666666656665666666666666666566656666666566656666666666666666666
666666 6666666566666666666666666666666666666666665656666665666
666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666
666666666
66666636666666666666666666666666686666666666666666666666
66666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666665666666．6666
6666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666
666666566
64666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666656666666666
66666606666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666
660666666

65 666666566666656666666666666656666656665666566566655656656665665666 666666565666666666666666666666666666665666666666666666666666666656 666666666666666666666666666696666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666
66． 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666. 66666666666666666666666666666666666666666686666666666666666 666666 66666666666666666666699666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666
 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555
555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555355555555
5555555555555555565555555655555555555555555555555555555555555 5555
555555555535555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555
555556555

6966066666666606066606606666066066066069666666666666066666666666666 666666366666666666666666666666666666665666566666666666656666665666 б66666666666666660666666666666666699996666066666666666666666666666 666666566

66． 666666666666666666666666666666666666656665656666666665666666 66 \％666666666666666666666666666666666666666666665666666666666666666 666666566666665666666666666666666669999966666666666666669666666666 660666需66
7 的 6666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666666666666666666666606666666665666666666666666666666666666 66568666666666666666666666666666666699999966666656666665668666666 665666666 6666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666600666666666666666666666666666666699999999666666666656069669666 668666666
73．666666566656666666666666666666666666666666666666666666686666666666 6666666666666666666606666666666666666666666666666660666666666666
 6666月6666
766666666666666666666666666666666666666666665666666666666666666 666666666566665666666666666666666665666666566666666666666656667656 66666656666660666666666666666666666666699999999996666665666666666 666666866
75 666666666666066666666666666666666666666666666656666666666666666666 66666666666666666666666666666666666666566666666666666665666666．6666

FIG． 67

666666666666066666666666666666666666666699999999999966666666666665 66666666 666666606066666666666666666666666660666669999999999999666666666666 66㚛66666
6 6．6856666566566666565666665666666665665656656666656566566566566665万66666666666666666666666666666666666665656666666666566565666666666 क6 6666666656566606666666666666666666665659999999999999956566666666 666066666
76 66666666656666666666666666666666666666656666666656566566666666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666656999999999999999996666666 1666666666
79 666656666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666566666666666666
 66666666666666666666666666666666666666696699999999999999999966665 666666666
50
666566656666566665666666666566565656656556656566566566666666 66月666666566666666666666666666666666666636656656656566566666666666大6\％ 6666666666666666666666666666666666666909999999994898990966 666666666
81 666666066666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 66666666666666666666666666666666666666666606999999999995999999995 066066666
82 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666656666665 566656666666566666666665666665666666666666666656666566566666566666万6 68666536666666366666666686666686666566669999999999999999999 996666666
83 555555555555565555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 5555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555
84 5555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 056555565655555555555655555555655555555555555555555556555555555555 555555555
8.5

66666666666666666666666666666666665666666665656666666666666 666656666566566666666666666666666666666666656666666566566566666666 666666666666666666666660666666666666666666656666666995999999999999 999999666
86 66866666666666666666666666666666666666665666666666666666666666565 66665666666666666666666666666666666666666666666599993999999999 99世8998白
87 666666666666666666666666666666665606666666606566566666566565 \＄66666666566666666666666666666666666666666656656656666566666666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666669999999999999 999999996
88 666666666666666666666666660666666666666656666666666666666666666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666566666666666666 666066666666666666666666666666666666666666666666656566993999999999 998999999
89．A44444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444466666666666666 66566666656666666666666666666666666666666666660666666666666666666 666656666666666666566666666666666666666656666666656566659999999999 99999999
 666666666色66666666666666666666666666666656666666666566666566666666大66686666866666666666666666666666666666666666666666566569999999959 990999990
$91 \quad 99444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444444566666666666$
666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666

FIG. 68

大66666白66666666656666666666666566666566665666666666666669999999999 999999999
8299666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666
 66666666666656665666666666666656656b666665666666666666666999999999 999999999
$93 \quad 909966666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666$ 666656666666666666666666666666666566665666666666666666666666666 666666666666666656666666666666565656666666666566666665666999999999 99099990
94999996666666666656666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666
 666666666666.66666666666666666n66666666666666665666666666699999999 999999999
© 9999996666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666666566066666666666666666665666666666666666666656665666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666999999 99999999
96 99999996666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666
 666666666666566666666666666666666666656666666666656656666666669999 999999899
97999999996666656666666666666656666666666656666666666666666666665 60666666666666606666666666666666666666665666666666666656666666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666699 94999999
9899999999660666666666666666666666666666666666666660666666666 б66666 666666666666666666666666666665666666666666666666666665666666
 999999998
$99 \quad 9999996996666656666666666662233333233333355555555555555555555555$ 55555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555565 5555555555655455565554655555555545455555555555555555555555555555 555555555
10055555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555
107 999499999999666666666666666666666666666665666066666656656666666666
 666669666606660656666666666666666666666665666666666666666665666666 666669998
1029999999999999666566666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 6द6666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666656666666666666 666666666666566666666666666666666666656665666665666666666665666666 366666699
103999999999999996666666666666666666665666665666665666666666666666666 666606666666666666066666666665666666566666666666666666666666666666 666666G66666866666666666666666656655666665566665666666656665666566 666666666
104. 999999999999999666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666

 666666666
10569999999999999996666666666666666666666666566666666666666666666666

 566666566
106 क66999999999899496666666666666666666666666666666666656666666666666
 666666666666666666666666.666666666665666665666665666666656665666666 66.6666666

107666669999999999999666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666


FIG. 69

665656666666666666666666666666666666666666656666665665665666666666 660666666
108 60606699999999999966666666666666566666666666666666665666660666660 665656666666666666666666566666666566656666665665666665656665666565
 665666666
109
606666699999999999666666666666666665666666666666665656665666666 660666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 665655666
110666666666699999999999666566666666666666666666666666666666666666666 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 665666666666666666666666666666666666656666666666665666666666666666 666666666
1116666666666669999999999666666666666666666665666566666666666666 666666666665666666666666666666666565666666666665666665666666666666 666656666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666660666 66665666 a
112666666666666669999999996666666666666666666666666666666666666666666 66666666666666666666666666.6666666666666666666666666666666666666665
 666666666
113665666666666666999999999666666666666666666666665665665656665666665 666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666665666666666665666666 665686666966666666666666666686666666666668656665665665666665656665 665665666
114666666666666666669899999966656666666666666666666666666666666666666 66566台666666666566666666656666666565656566655565686666656665656656 666656666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666666656666666666 666666666
1156666666666666666666909999966666666666666666606565666633333333333 555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555553555555 5555555555555555555545555555555355555355555555555555555355553 555555555
1655555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 55555555555555555535555555555555555555555555555555555555553555555 55555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555555 555555555
17666666666666666666666669999966666666666666666666666666666666666666 606666664999896666966666666666666666666666666566666666666699999 660666666666666666666666666666666666666666656909996666666666665 666656666
17 $666666666666666666666666999990666666666666666666666665666666666665 ~$ 6656666660999990666666666666666666666666666666666666666666669999 9066666666666666666666666666666666666666666669909006666666666 G 66566666 6
1196666666666666666666666669999900656665666666666666666666666666666 665666666669999006666666666666666666666666666666666666666666999
 665666666
120666666666666666666666666999990006666666666666666666666666666666 666656666066999990006666656656656666666666666666666666666656666699 99900066666666696666666666666666666666666666666666999900065656665 66066666
121666666666666666666666666666999990000666666666666666665666665666666 66 6666666666699999000066666666666666666666666666666665666666666669 999900006666666666666666666666666666656666656666666399590000666666 666666666
122666666666666666666666666666699999000006666666666668666666666666666 66566666666666999990000066666666666666666666666666666666666666666 99999000006666666666666656666666666666666666666665699899000006666 663665666
123663656666666666666666666666669999900000066666665666665666666666666 666666666666666999990000006666666666666666666666666666666666666666

FIG. 70
 560 06666
124565066566665686060660666666666999990000000665606666666665665066660 566566666665666599999000000066666666566666655665656666665556656666
 66666666
125

 666999990000000066666666666666666666566666666666666699999090000 006066666
126
 66666666666666666399990000000006666666666666666666666666566666 666699999000000000666666666666666666666666666666666666669999900000 000066666
127 666666666666666t66666666666666666999090000000000666666666666666666
 66669559000000004666666666666665666666666666660699390000 000000666
128 क656. $6666666666666666666666666666599 \% 99000000000006566666655665566$ 86606666666065656666.9999900000000000666666666566666666666665666566
 000000006
129566666666666666666666666666666666669599900090009000066666656656566 566 $5656666666656666699999000000000000666666 \% 663666666666665656566$ 666666699999000000000000666666666666666666666656666666566669998906 000000000
130 066666666666666\%66666666666666606666599990000000000000666665666666 क66666666666656566666899999000600000000066665668666666665665666668 क6666666999960000000000000666666666656566666566666666666666699.990 000000060
131000656666665666666566666666666666666599999000000000000006656656666 665666666665666566566669999900000000000000656665666666666665665666
 000000000

 565666666999990000000000000006666665666666566666822222222225992 900000000
185000000066660666666666666666660666666866999990000000000000000666666
 6666\%666666969\% 0000000000000000066666666666666666666666655656999 990000000
134000000060666666066666666666666666660666699994000000000000000006606 66606666666666646666666669999900000000000000000666666666665666666 66065666666699099000000000000000006666666666566666666666t656656690 909000000
135000000000006666666666666666666666666566650996906006000000000000066 06665666666666666666666666999990000000000000000006666666566665666
 009500000
136000000000000066666666666666666666566669999999999000000000000900000 566066666666666066066666666699999000000000000000000066666653666666 066606666605069899300000000000000000006666666666606666006606606666 999950000
137000000000000000566666666666666666666566999999998000000000000000000 0666566666566566566666666669999000000000000000000056666566666 666666665666669999900000000900000000006666666666666666666666 599959000
138 000000000000000006666666666666666e86866690999999900000000000000000 000066666665666566666666666666909090000000000000000000006686665666
 669089500
139000000000000000000066666666666966666666609999998990900000000000000 000000656666666666666666665666996900000040000000000000006666666

FIG. 71

6666666068066666693999000000000000000000000006666065666566666666664 666209990
140000000000000000000000666666666666666666666099990909000000000000000 00000600656656666666656666666669998900000000000000000000000666666
 666669999
141000000000000000000000000444444444444444444444444444400000000000000 000000000066566666666666666666666999990000000000000000000000006666 686666666abeb666666999990000000000000000000000000666666866665666685 6466E8495
142900000000000000000000000004444444444444444444444444440000000000000 00000000000066666666666666666666699990000000000000000000000000066 6ह66666666666666666699999000000000000000000000000006656666666666566 666565992
44895000000000000000000000000004444444444444444444444444000000000000 000000000000006666566666666666666663999900000000000000000000000000 666 6668665656666666999990000000000000000000000000066666666686866 666666699
1449990000000000000000000000000006666666666666666666669999900000000000 000000000000000066866666666666666668999990000000000000000000000000 00666666666666666666699999000000000000000000000000000666666666666 6566E8名6
145999900000000000000000000000000006666666666666666606999990000000000 000000000000000600666666656666666666699999000000000000000000000000
 066566666
146. 899990000000000000000000000000000066666660660666666099999000000000 000000000000000000006666666666666665659999900000000000000000000000
 6\% 6 ges666
147609909000000000000000000000000000000666665666666666669999900000000 000000606000000600090066666666666665686999990000000000060000000000
 66686666
148569999900000000000000000000000000000006666666666665666909980000000 060000000000000000500000666666666666666695099000000000000000000000 00000000006 g 6 6 6666666666669999500000000000000000000000060000006568 6ต2222222
149666999990000000000000000000000000000000066666666666666699995000000 000006000000000000000000096666666666666669999900000000000000090000 000000000900666666666666666959900000000000000000000000060000090068 666586666
1506666599990000000000000000000000000000000006665666666666995990006 000000000009000600600000000066666666666666999990000000060000000000 000000000000005665666866666659909000000000000000000000000000000900 6666665E6
451666669999900006000000000000000000000000000006666666666666999990000 000000000000000000000000000000666666666665699999000000000000000000 006000600000000066666666666669909900000000006000000000040000000000 006666666
152666666999990000000000000000000000000000000000066666666666699199000 006000000000000000000000000000006666666665669999900000000000000006 00000000000000000056666666666999990000000000000000000000000000000 000065666
153666666595990000000000000000000000000000000000000666656666660998906 000060000000000000000000000000000066656666066999900000000000000000
 000000666
154 66666656999900000000000000000000000000000000000009566686666699990 000000000906000000600000000000000090666566656699989000000090000000 000000606000060600600066666666669999900000000000000000900000000000 000006006
155606666560999990000000000000000000000000000000000000066666666699999 000000000000000000000000000000000000006566666659999900000000000000

FIG. 72

## 000000000000000000000000666666666999990000000000000000000000000000 000000000

156 900000000000000000000000000000000000000066666666999990000000000000 000000000000000000000000006666666699999000000000000000000000000000 000000000
157 0066666669999900000000000000000000000000000000000000006666666999 990000000000000000000000000000000000000000666666699999000000000000 000000000000000000000000000066666662909000000000000000000000000000 000000000
158 000006666666999990000000000000000000000000000000000000000066666699 999000000000000000000000000000000000000000006666669999900000000000 000000000000000000000000000000666666999990000000000000000000000000 000000000
159000000066666699999000000000000000000000000000000000000000000666669 999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000066666999990000000000 000000000000000000000000000000006666699899000000000000000000000000 000000000
160000000000665669999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000006656 99999000000000000000000000000000000000000000000066669999900000000 000000000000000000000000000000000066669999900000000000000000000000 000000000
161000000000006666999990000000000000000000000000000000000000000000066 699993000000000000000000000000000000000000000000006669999900000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000666999990000000000000000000000 000000000
162000000000000066699999000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 669999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000066999990000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000006699999000000000000000000000 000000000
163
000000000000000669999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 006999990000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000299999000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000020909000000000000000000000 000000000

164 0000000000000002999990000000000000.00000000000000000.00000000000000 000099999000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009999900000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000999990000000000000000000 000000000
165000000000000000000099999000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000099890000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009999000000000000000000 000000000
166000000000000000000000999900000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000009990000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000999000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000099900000000000000000 000000000
167 000000000000000000000009990000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000000099000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009900 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000990000000000000000 000000000
168000000000000000000000000099000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000000000900000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000090 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000009000000000000000 000000000
169000000000000000000000000000900000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000000 000000000

## FIG. 73

|  |  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Training <br> Sequence <br> 27nWytes) |  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  75 7 B0 4i DS: |
| Tainime <br> Sequence <br> (3674ytes) |  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  gF gAF7 प\% 222T26 |
| 4 H <br> Traming <br> Sequence <br> O60Dytes |  |
| 5 th <br> Trainug <br> Sequence <br> (3D3Dytes) |  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  |
| bith Traing Seqnence O6menytes |  |

FIG. 74

|  | Symbols |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1st, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th training sequence (1424 symbols) | 206264224044107176552026041455667471167754447676052515444502546170001037253367626 319607447752156772700127536536523723361167111656626321701422636477251463111372621 435616742725477616255117064111202304645216532055304016611520365015014663470014613 075357015357217357050332574044077022665535043545404604412626461055220430476664740 416452341364457413742612475431244623045045602141655673767261305316577455731372154 607613463311130014705032653657563544231335576236725321552675743447557760426726517 507576574170167475574323330500544425033037110713101357326146411134407372745525341 453133704763315336445611673442564254762777055647244513744315646572351721741124642 647546366654022106071502672321556473775016216571502102231041136417502351313307210 101013754604531554625352711237424327015221451063713503066576312644246616250467101 075074011026220042627512123413342203055265362645527767455343660350706772473243130 654415011716452033421253057242645673657174123344350452636713317757652223033157573 604106754405307012615577701543430074203231443345240671071114165765615161016107773 566560320126352222453366207271721071037174521512450407155230233371323204725337026 152707062156423444166065365565453100777010303027650763370157053365431420215213320 72353706634111640062464305073057753057615007543120737070114463144433723731375221 603131414305004341771543603435162722303337340070304300000770007053164744105125436 01200502333532714155676674764762020020200206116 |
| 2nd training sequence (528 symbos) | 244440064224122224072156437376453061713531211106516766335022552466547157577111774 463147266051702350466756564447651756136753546415335502012530000534323403157116141 111027711565241120212317035013654664433145336661206437365512316334020060501741573 724316676235376642452623271233453302046771415300012721433404463421402702661555410 143111027444361665360072011263137257125316577517443526720270762745023623154420351 361342573561775057475301257547103661654250676275355207672313710173103132673076275 144425146077572023655466775456022000222020 |

## TRANSMITTING/RECEIVING SYSTEM AND METHOD OF PROCESSING BROADCAST SIGNAL IN TRANSMITTING/RECEIVING SYSTEM

Matter enclosed in heavy brackets [ ] appears in the original patent but forms no part of this reissue specification; matter printed in italics indicates the additions made by reissue; a claim printed with strikethrough indicates that the claim was canceled, disclaimed, or held invalid by a prior post-patent action or proceeding.

This application is a continuation reissue application of U.S. Reissue application Ser No. 14/514,141, filed on Oct. 14, 2014, which is a reissue application of U.S. Pat. No. 8,494,083 B2, issued from U.S. application Ser. No. 13/350, 685, filed on Jan. 13, 2012, which is a continuation of U.S. application Ser. No. 12/613,918, filed on Nov. 6, 2009, now U.S. Pat. No. 8,121,232, which pursuant to 35 U.S.C. §119(a) claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/111,733, filed on Nov. 6, 2008, and U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/112,192, filed on Nov. 7, 2008, the contents of all of which are hereby incorporated by reference [as if fully set forth] herein in their entireties.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

## 1. Field of the Invention

The present invention relates to a digital broadcasting system for transmitting and receiving digital broadcast signal, and more particularly, to a transmitting system for processing and transmitting digital broadcast signal, and a receiving system for receiving and processing digital broadcast signal and, a method of processing data in the transmitting system and the receiving system.
2. Discussion of the Related Art

The Vestigial Sideband (VSB) transmission mode, which is adopted as the standard for digital broadcasting in North America and the Republic of Korea, is a system using a single carrier method. Therefore, the receiving performance of the digital broadcast receiving system may be deteriorated in a poor channel environment. Particularly, since resistance to changes in channels and noise is more highly required when using portable and/or mobile broadcast receivers, the receiving performance may be even more deteriorated when transmitting mobile service data by the VSB transmission mode.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Accordingly, the present invention is directed to a transmitting system and a receiving system and a method of processing broadcast signal that substantially obviate one or more problems due to limitations and disadvantages of the related art.

An object of the present invention is to provide a transmitting system and a receiving system and a method of processing broadcast signal that are highly resistant to channel changes and noise.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a transmitting system and a receiving system and a method of processing broadcast signal that can enhance the receiving performance of the receiving system by performing additional encoding on mobile service data and by transmitting the processed data to the receiving system.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a transmitting system and a receiving system and a method of processing broadcast signal that can also enhance the receiving performance of the receiving system by inserting known data already known in accordance with a pre-agreement between the receiving system and the transmitting system in a predetermined region within a data region.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a transmitting system and a receiving system and a method of processing broadcast signal that can enhanced the receiving performance of the receiving system, by using the known data so as to perform channel equalization, therein the known data are inserted in a data region and then received.

Another object of the present invention is to provide a receiving system and method for processing a broadcast signal that can enhance channel-equalizing performance by estimating a channel impulse response (CIR) of a general data section located between training sections using cubic spline interpolation, in performing channel-equalization using training sequences that are inserted in data regions and received accordingly.

A further object of the present invention is to provide a receiving system and method for processing a broadcast signal that can enhance channel-equalizing performance by estimating a channel impulse response (CIR) of a general data section located outside of the training sections using extrapolation, in performing channel-equalization using training sequences that are inserted in data regions and received accordingly.
Additional advantages, objects, and features of the invention will be set forth in part in the description which follows and in part will become apparent to those having ordinary skill in the art upon examination of the following or may be learned from practice of the invention. The objectives and other advantages of the invention may be realized and attained by the structure particularly pointed out in the written description and claims hereof as well as the appended drawings.

To achieve these objects and other advantages and in accordance with the purpose of the invention, as embodied and broadly described herein, a digital broadcast transmitting system may include a service multiplexer and a transmitter. The service multiplexer may multiplex mobile service data and main service data at a predetermined data rate and may transmit the multiplexed data to the transmitter. The transmitter may perform additional encoding on the mobile service data being transmitted from the service multiplexer. The transmitter may also group a plurality of additionally encoded mobile service data packets so as to form a data group. The transmitter may multiplex mobile service data packets including mobile service data and main service data packets including main service data and may transmit the multiplexed data packets to a receiving system.

Herein, the data group may be divided into a plurality of regions depending upon a degree of interference of the main service data. Also, a long known data sequence may be periodically inserted in regions without interference of the main service data. Also, a receiving system according to an embodiment of the present invention may be used for demodulating and channel equalizing the known data sequence.

In another aspect of the present invention, a receiving system includes a signal receiving unit, a detector, a channel equalizer, a block decoder, and an error correction unit. The signal receiving unit receives a broadcast signal including mobile service data and a data group including N number of training sequences. The detector detects N number of train-
ing sequences from the broadcast signal (wherein $\mathrm{N} \geq 5$ ), wherein the detected N number of training sequences are received during N number of training sections. The equalizer estimates a channel impulse response (CIR) of N number of training sections, based upon the detected N number of training sequences, applies the channel impulse response estimated in M number of training sections (wherein $\mathrm{N} \geq \mathrm{M}$ ) to a cubic spline interpolation function, so as to generate a channel impulse response of ( $\mathrm{N}-1$ ) number of mobile service data sections located between the N number of training sections, thereby performing channel-equalization on the mobile service data of the corresponding mobile service data section. The block decoder performs turbo-decoding in block units on the channel-equalized mobile service data. And, the error correction unit performs error correction decoding on the turbo-decoded mobile service data, thereby correcting errors occurring in the mobile service data.

Herein, each of the N number of training sequences may be located at constant intervals within the data group. The data group that is being received may correspond to one of a data group including field synchronization data and a data group not including any field synchronization data. More specifically, in the data group including field synchronization data, N may be equal to 6 , and 6 training sequences may correspond to 1 field synchronization data sequence and 5 known data sequences. And, in data group not including any field synchronization data, N may be equal to 5 , and 5 training sequences may correspond to 5 known data sequences.

The equalizer may apply channel impulse responses (CIRs) estimated in 5 training sections to each cubic spline interpolation function of ( $\mathrm{N}-1$ ) number of mobile service data sections, so as to generate a CIR for each mobile service data section.

When the mobile service data are not located between training sections, the equalizer may generate a CIR of an extrapolation section including the mobile service data by applying channel impulse responses (CIRs) estimated in at least 2 training sections to an extrapolation function, and may perform channel-equalization on the mobile service data of the extrapolation section. Herein, the equalizer may compensate a power of a CIR of the extrapolation section, so that a proportional relation between a power of a signal and the compensated power of the CIR both measured in the extrapolation section can become identical to a proportional relation between a power of a signal and a power of a CIR both measured in at least one training section.
In a further aspect of the present invention, a broadcast signal processing method in a digital broadcast receiving system includes the steps of receiving a broadcast signal including mobile service data and a data group including N number of training sequences, detecting N number of training sequences from the broadcast signal (wherein $\mathrm{N} \geq 5$ ), the detected N number of training sequences being received during N number of training sections, estimating a channel impulse response (CIR) of N number of training sections, based upon the detected N number of training sequences, applying the channel impulse response estimated in M number of training sections (wherein $N \geq M$ ) to a cubic spline interpolation function, so as to generate a channel impulse response of $(\mathrm{N}-1)$ number of mobile service data sections located between the N number of training sections, thereby performing channel-equalization on the mobile service data of the corresponding mobile service data section, performing turbo-decoding in block units on the channel-equalized mobile service data, and performing error correction decod-
ing on the turbo-decoded mobile service data, thereby correcting errors occurring in the mobile service data.

It is to be understood that both the foregoing general description and the following detailed description of the present invention are exemplary and explanatory and are intended to provide further explanation of the invention as claimed.

## BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The accompanying drawings, which are included to provide a further understanding of the invention and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this application, illustrate embodiment(s) of the invention and together with the description serve to explain the principle of the invention. In the drawings:

FIG. 1 illustrates a structure of a M/H frame for transmitting and receiving mobile service data according to the present invention;

FIG. 2 illustrates an exemplary structure of a VSB frame;
FIG. 3 illustrates a mapping example of the positions to which the first 4 slots of a sub-frame are assigned with respect to a VSB frame in a space region;

FIG. 4 illustrates a mapping example of the positions to which the first 4 slots of a sub-frame are assigned with respect to a VSB frame in a time region;

FIG. 5 illustrates an alignment of data after being data interleaved and identified;

FIG. 6 illustrates an enlarged portion of the data group shown in FIG. 5 for a better understanding of the present invention;

FIG. 7 illustrates an alignment of data before being data interleaved and identified;

FIG. 8 illustrates an enlarged portion of the data group shown in FIG. 7 for a better understanding of the present invention;

FIG. 9 illustrates an exemplary assignment order of data groups being assigned to one of 5 sub-frames according to the present invention;

FIG. 10 illustrates an example of assigning a single parade to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame according to the present invention;

FIG. 11 illustrates an example of assigning 3 parades to an M/H frame according to the present invention;

FIG. 12 illustrates an example of expanding the assignment process of 3 parades to 5 sub-frames within an M/H frame;

FIG. 13 illustrates a data transmission structure according to an embodiment of the present invention, wherein signaling data are included in a data group so as to be transmitted;
FIG. 14 illustrates a block diagram showing a general structure of a transmitting system according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 15 is a diagram illustrating an example of RS frame according to the present invention;

FIG. 16 is a diagram illustrating a structure of an M/H header within an M/H service data packet according to the present invention;

FIG. 17(a) and FIG. 17(b) are diagrams illustrating another example of RS frame according to the present invention; and

FIG. 18 illustrates a block diagram showing an example of a service multiplexer of FIG. 14;

FIG. 19 illustrates a block diagram showing an embodiment of a transmitter of FIG. 14;

FIG. 20 illustrates a block diagram showing an example of a pre-processor of FIG. 19;

FIG. 21 illustrates a conceptual block diagram of the M/H frame encoder of FIG. 20;

FIG. 22 illustrates a detailed block diagram of an RS frame encoder of FIG. 21;

FIG. 23(a) and FIG. 23(b) illustrate a process of one or two RS frame being divided into several portions, based upon an RS frame mode value, and a process of each portion being assigned to a corresponding region within the respective data group;

FIG. 24(a) to FIG. 24(c) illustrate error correction encoding and error detection encoding processes according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 25(a) to FIG. 25(d) illustrate an example of performing a row permutation (or interleaving) process in super frame units according to the present invention;

FIG. 26(a) and FIG. 26(b) illustrate an example which a parade consists of two RS frames

FIG. 27(a) and FIG. 27(b) illustrate an exemplary process of dividing an RS frame for configuring a data group according to the present invention;

FIG. 28 illustrates a block diagram of a block processor according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 29 illustrates a detailed block diagram of a convolution encoder of the block processor;

FIG. 30 illustrates a symbol interleaver of the block processor;

FIG. 31 illustrates a block diagram of a group formatter according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 32 illustrates a block diagram of a trellis encoder according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 33 illustrates an example of assigning signaling information area according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 34 illustrates a detailed block diagram of a signaling encoder according to the present invention;

FIG. 35 illustrates an example of a syntax structure of TPC data according to the present invention;

FIG. 36 illustrates an example of a transmission scenario of the TPC data and the FIC data level according to the present invention;

FIG. 37 illustrates an example of power saving of in a receiver when transmitting 3 parades to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame level according to the present invention;

FIG. 38 illustrates an example of a training sequence at the byte level according to the present invention;

FIG. 39 illustrates an example of a training sequence at the symbol according to the present invention;
FIG. 40 illustrates a block diagram of a receiving system according to an embodiment of the present invention;
FIG. 41 is a block diagram showing an example of a demodulating unit in the receiving system;

FIG. 42 is a block diagram showing an example of an operation controller of FIG. 41;

FIG. 43 illustrates an example of linear interpolation according to the present invention;

FIG. 44 illustrates the relation between a segment and a channel impulse response (CIR) in a data group including field synchronization data according to the present invention;

FIG. 45 illustrates the relation between a segment and a channel impulse response (CIR) in a data group not including any field synchronization data according to the present invention;

FIG. 46 illustrates the relation between a segment and a channel impulse response (CIR) in a data group, which is used for estimating the CIR of a general data section located
between training sections, among data sections including field synchronization data according to the present invention;

FIG. 47 illustrates an example of linear extrapolation according to the present invention;

FIG. 48 illustrates the relation between a power of a CIR and a signal power in a data group including field synchronization data according to the present invention;

FIG. 49 illustrates a block diagram of a channel equalizer according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 50 illustrates a block diagram of a block decoder according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 51(a) and FIG. 51(b) illustrate an exemplary process of configuring one or two RS frame by collecting a plurality of portions according to the present invention;

FIG. 52 and FIG. 53 illustrate process steps of error correction decoding according to an embodiment of the present invention;

FIG. 54 to FIG. 61 illustrate an exemplary of a data group format represented using numbers before (prior) data interleaving according to the present invention;

FIG. 62 to FIG. 72 illustrate an exemplary of a data group format represented using numbers before (prior) data interleaving according to the present invention;
FIG. 73 illustrates an example of a training sequence represented using numbers at the byte level according to the present invention; and

FIG. 74 illustrates an example of a training sequence represented using numbers at the symbol according to the present invention.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Reference will now be made in detail to the preferred embodiments of the present invention, examples of which are illustrated in the accompanying drawings. Wherever possible, the same reference numbers will be used throughout the drawings to refer to the same or like parts. In addition, although the terms used in the present invention are selected from generally known and used terms, some of the terms mentioned in the description of the present invention have been selected by the applicant at his or her discretion, the detailed meanings of which are described in relevant parts of the description herein. Furthermore, it is required that the present invention is understood, not simply by the actual terms used but by the meaning of each term lying within.

Among the terms used in the description of the present invention, main service data correspond to data that can be received by a fixed receiving system and may include audio/video (A/V) data. More specifically, the main service data may include $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ data of high definition (HD) or standard definition (SD) levels and may also include diverse data types required for data broadcasting. Also, the known data correspond to data pre-known in accordance with a pre-arranged agreement between the receiving system and the transmitting system.

Additionally, among the terms used in the present invention, "M/H (or MH)" corresponds to the initials of "mobile" and "handheld" and represents the opposite concept of a fixed-type system. Furthermore, the M/H service data may include at least one of mobile service data and handheld service data, and will also be referred to as "mobile service data" for simplicity. Herein, the mobile service data not only correspond to $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data but may also include any type of service data with mobile or portable characteristics.

Therefore, the mobile service data according to the present invention are not limited only to the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data.

The above-described mobile service data may correspond to data having information, such as program execution files, stock information, and so on, and may also correspond to A/V data. Most particularly, the mobile service data may correspond to $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ data having lower resolution and lower data rate as compared to the main service data. For example, if an $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ codec that is used for a conventional main service corresponds to a MPEG-2 codec, a MPEG-4 advanced video coding (AVC) or scalable video coding (SVC) having better image compression efficiency may be used as the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ codec for the mobile service. Furthermore, any type of data may be transmitted as the mobile service data. For example, transport protocol expert group (TPEG) data for broadcasting real-time transportation information may be transmitted as the main service data.

Also, a data service using the mobile service data may include weather forecast services, traffic information services, stock information services, viewer participation quiz programs, real-time polls and surveys, interactive education broadcast programs, gaming services, services providing information on synopsis, character, background music, and filming sites of soap operas or series, services providing information on past match scores and player profiles and achievements, and services providing information on product information and programs classified by service, medium, time, and theme enabling purchase orders to be processed. Herein, the present invention is not limited only to the services mentioned above.

In the present invention, the transmitting system provides backward compatibility in the main service data so as to be received by the conventional receiving system. Herein, the main service data and the mobile service data are multiplexed to the same physical channel and then transmitted.

Furthermore, the transmitting system according to the present invention performs additional encoding on the mobile service data and inserts the data already known by the receiving system and transmitting system (e.g., known data), thereby transmitting the processed data.

Therefore, when using the transmitting system according to the present invention, the receiving system may receive the mobile service data during a mobile state and may also receive the mobile service data with stability despite various distortion and noise occurring within the channel.

M/H Frame Structure
In the embodiment of the present invention, the mobile service data are first multiplexed with main service data in $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame units and, then, modulated in a VSB mode and transmitted to the receiving system.

At this point, one M/H frame consists of K1 number of sub-frames, wherein one sub-frame includes K2 number of slots. Also, each slot may be configured of K3 number of data packets. In the embodiment of the present invention, K1 will be set to 5, K2 will be set to 16, and K3 will be set to 156 (i.e., $\mathrm{K} 1=5, \mathrm{~K} \mathbf{2}=16$, and $\mathrm{K} \mathbf{3}=156$ ). The values for K 1 , K2, and K3 presented in this embodiment either correspond to values according to a preferred embodiment or are merely exemplary. Therefore, the above-mentioned values will not limit the scope of the present invention.

FIG. 1 illustrates a structure of an M/H frame for transmitting and receiving mobile service data according to the present invention. In the example shown in FIG. 1, one M/H frame consists of 5 sub-frames, wherein each sub-frame includes 16 slots. In this case, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame according to the present invention includes 5 sub-frames and 80 slots. Also, in a packet level, one slot is configured of 156 data
packets (i.e., transport stream packets), and in a symbol level, one slot is configured of 156 data segments. Herein, the size of one slot corresponds to one half ( $1 / 2$ ) of a VSB field. More specifically, since one 207 -byte data packet has the same amount of data as a data segment, a data packet prior to being interleaved may also be used as a data segment.
At this point, two VSB fields are grouped to form a VSB frame.

FIG. 2 illustrates an exemplary structure of a VSB frame, wherein one VSB frame consists of 2 VSB fields (i.e., an odd field and an even field). Herein, each VSB field includes a field synchronization segment and 312 data segments.
The slot corresponds to a basic time period for multiplexing the mobile service data and the main service data. Herein, one slot may either include the mobile service data or be configured only of the main service data.

If one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame is transmitted during one slot, the first 118 data packets within the slot correspond to a data group. And, the remaining 38 data packets become the main service data packets. In another example, when no data group exists in a slot, the corresponding slot is configured of 156 main service data packets.

Meanwhile, when the slots are assigned to a VSB frame, an offset exists for each assigned position.

FIG. 3 illustrates a mapping example of the positions to which the first 4 slots of a sub-frame are assigned with respect to a VSB frame in a space region. And, FIG. 4 illustrates a mapping example of the positions to which the first 4 slots of a sub-frame are assigned with respect to a VSB frame in a time region.

Referring to FIG. 3 and FIG. 4, a $38^{\text {th }}$ data packet (TS packet \#37) of a $1^{\text {st }}$ slot (Slot \#0) is mapped to the $1^{\text {st }}$ data packet of an odd VSB field. A $38^{\text {th }}$ data packet (TS packet \#37) of a $2^{\text {nd }}$ slot (Slot \#1) is mapped to the $157^{\text {th }}$ data packet of an odd VSB field. Also, a $38^{\text {th }}$ data packet (TS packet \#37) of a $3^{\text {rd }}$ slot (Slot \#2) is mapped to the $1^{s t}$ data packet of an even VSB field. And, a $38^{\text {th }}$ data packet (TS packet \#37) of a $4^{\text {th }}$ slot (Slot \#3) is mapped to the $157^{\text {th }}$ data packet of an even VSB field. Similarly, the remaining 12 slots within the corresponding sub-frame are mapped in the subsequent VSB frames using the same method.
Meanwhile, one data group may be divided into at least one or more hierarchical regions. And, depending upon the characteristics of each hierarchical region, the type of mobile service data being inserted in each region may vary. For example, the data group within each region may be divided (or categorized) based upon the receiving performance.

In an example given in the present invention, a data group is divided into regions $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$, and D in a data configuration after data interleaving.

FIG. 5 illustrates an alignment of data after being data interleaved and identified. FIG. 6 illustrates an enlarged portion of the data group shown in FIG. 5 for a better understanding of the present invention. FIG. 7 illustrates an alignment of data before being data interleaved and identified. And, FIG. 8 illustrates an enlarged portion of the data group shown in FIG. 7 for a better understanding of the present invention. More specifically, a data structure identical to that shown in FIG. 5 is transmitted to a receiving system. In other words, one data packet is data-interleaved so as to be scattered to a plurality of data segments, thereby being transmitted to the receiving system. FIG. 5 illustrates an example of one data group being scattered to 170 data segments. At this point, since one 207 -byte packet has the
same amount of data as one data segment, the packet that is not yet processed with data-interleaving may be used as the data segment.

FIG. 5 shows an example of dividing a data group prior to being data-interleaved into $10 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks (i.e., $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B1) to M/H block 10 (B10)). In this example, each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block has the length of 16 segments. Referring to FIG. 5, only the RS parity data are allocated to a portion of 5 segments before the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 1 (B1) and 5 segments behind the M/H block 10 (B10). The RS parity data are excluded in regions A to D of the data group.

More specifically, when it is assumed that one data group is divided into regions $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$, and D , each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block may be included in any one of region A to region D depending upon the characteristic of each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block within the data group. At this point, according to an embodiment of the present invention, each M/H block may be included in any one of region $A$ to region $D$ based upon an interference level of main service data.

Herein, the data group is divided into a plurality of regions to be used for different purposes. More specifically, a region of the main service data having no interference or a very low interference level may be considered to have a more resistant (or stronger) receiving performance as compared to regions having higher interference levels. Additionally, when using a system inserting and transmitting known data in the data group, wherein the known data are known based upon an agreement between the transmitting system and the receiving system, and when consecutively long known data are to be periodically inserted in the mobile service data, the known data having a predetermined length may be periodically inserted in the region having no interference from the main service data (i.e., a region wherein the main service data are not mixed). However, due to interference from the main service data, it is difficult to periodically insert known data and also to insert consecutively long known data to a region having interference from the main service data.

Referring to FIG. 5, M/H block 4 (B4) to M/H block 7 (B7) correspond to regions without interference of the main service data. M/H block 4 (B4) to M/H block 7 (B7) within the data group shown in FIG. 5 correspond to a region where no interference from the main service data occurs. In this example, a long known data sequence is inserted at both the beginning and end of each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block. In the description of the present invention, the region including $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 4 (B4) to $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 7 (B7) will be referred to as "region A ( $=\mathrm{B} 4+\mathrm{B} 5+\mathrm{B} 6+\mathrm{B} 7$ )". As described above, when the data group includes region $A$ having a long known data sequence inserted at both the beginning and end of each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block, the receiving system is capable of performing equalization by using the channel information that can be obtained from the known data. Therefore, the strongest equalizing performance may be yielded (or obtained) from one of region $A$ to region D .

In the example of the data group shown in FIG. 5, M/H block 3 (B3) and M/H block 8 (B8) correspond to a region having little interference from the main service data. Herein, a long known data sequence is inserted in only one side of each M/H block B3 and B8. More specifically, due to the interference from the main service data, a long known data sequence is inserted at the end of M/H block 3 (B3), and another long known data sequence is inserted at the beginning of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 8 (B8). In the present invention, the region including M/H block 3 (B3) and M/H block 8 (B8) will be referred to as "region $\mathrm{B}(=\mathrm{B} 3+\mathrm{B} 8)$ ". As described above, when the data group includes region $B$ having a long
known data sequence inserted at only one side (beginning or end) of each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block, the receiving system is capable of performing equalization by using the channel information that can be obtained from the known data. Therefore, a stronger equalizing performance as compared to region C/D may be yielded (or obtained).

Referring to FIG. 5, M/H block 2 (B2) and M/H block 9 (B9) correspond to a region having more interference from the main service data as compared to region B. A long known data sequence cannot be inserted in any side of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 2 (B2) and M/H block 9 (B9). Herein, the region including $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block ( B 2 ) and $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 9 (B9) will be referred to as "region $\mathrm{C}(=\mathrm{B} 2+\mathrm{B} 9)$ ". Finally, in the example shown in FIG. 5, M/H block 1 (B1) and M/H block 10 (B10) correspond to a region having more interference from the main service data as compared to region C. Similarly, a long known data sequence cannot be inserted in any side of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 1 (B1) and M/H block 10 (B10).

Herein, the region including M/H block 1 (B1) and M/H block $10(\mathrm{~B} 10)$ will be referred to as "region $\mathrm{D}(=\mathrm{B} 1+\mathrm{B} 10)$ ". Since region C/D is spaced further apart from the known data sequence, when the channel environment undergoes frequent and abrupt changes, the receiving performance of region C/D may be deteriorated.

FIG. 7 illustrates a data structure prior to data interleaving. More specifically, FIG. 7 illustrates an example of 118 data packets being allocated to a data group. FIG. 7 shows an example of a data group consisting of 118 data packets, wherein, based upon a reference packet (e.g., a 1 st packet (or data segment) or $157^{\text {th }}$ packet (or data segment) after a field synchronization signal), when allocating data packets to a VSB frame, 37 packets are included before the reference packet and 81 packets (including the reference packet) are included afterwards.

In other words, with reference to FIG. 5, a field synchronization signal is placed (or assigned) between M/H block 2 (B2) and M/H block $\mathbf{3}$ (B3). Accordingly, this indicates that the slot has an off-set of 37 data packets with respect to the corresponding VSB field.

FIG. 54 to FIG. 61 illustrate an exemplary data group format represented using numbers before (prior) data interleaving. In FIG. 54 to FIG. 61, the 207 variable bytes of each 208-byte MPEG-2 transport stream packet are shown. The initial MPEG-2 sync byte of each packet is not shown. Referring to FIG. 54 to FIG. 61, number $\mathbf{0}$ corresponds to main service data (i.e., normal VSB data), number 1 corresponds to signaling data (or signling bytes or signaling information), number 2 corresponds to dummy data bytes, number 3 corresponds to trellis initialization bytes, number 4 corresponds to MPEG header, number 5 corresponds to known (training) data sequence, number 6 corresponds to mobile service data (i.e., M/H Data), and number 9 corresponds to RS parity bytes.

FIG. 62 to FIG. 72 illustrate an exemplary data group format represented using numbers after data interleaving. In FIG. 62 to FIG. 72, the 207 variable bytes of each 208-byte MPEG-2 transport stream packet are shown. The initial MPEG-2 sync byte of each packet is not shown. In a data group containing a field synchronization segment, the field syncronization segment shall be inserted between data group segments \#36 and \#37; i.e., $\mathbf{3 7}$ data group segments precede a data field syncronization segment. Referring to FIG. 62 to FIG. 72, number 0 corresponds to main service data (i.e., normal VSB data), number 1 corresponds to signaling data (or signling bytes or signaling information), number 2 corresponds to dummy data bytes, number 3 corresponds to trellis initialization bytes, number $\mathbf{4}$ corresponds to MPEG
header, number 5 corresponds to known (training) data sequence, number 6 corresponds to mobile service data (i.e., M/H Data), and number 9 corresponds to RS parity bytes.

The size of the data groups, number of hierarchical regions within the data group, the size of each region, the number of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks included in each region, the size of each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block, and so on described above are merely exemplary. Therefore, the present invention will not be limited to the examples described above.

FIG. 9 illustrates an exemplary assignment order of data groups being assigned to one of 5 sub-frames, wherein the 5 sub-frames configure an M/H frame. For example, the method of assigning data groups may be identically applied to all M/H frames or differently applied to each M/H frame. Furthermore, the method of assigning data groups may be identically applied to all sub-frames or differently applied to each sub-frame. At this point, when it is assumed that the data groups are assigned using the same method in all sub-frames of the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame, the total number of data groups being assigned to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame is equal to a multiple of ' 5 ',

According to the embodiment of the present invention, a plurality of consecutive data groups is assigned to be spaced as far apart from one another as possible within the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. Thus, the system can be capable of responding promptly and effectively to any burst error that may occur within a sub-frame.

For example, when it is assumed that 3 data groups are assigned to a sub-frame, the data groups are assigned to a $1^{s t}$ slot (Slot \#0), a $5^{\text {th }}$ slot (Slot \#4), and a $9^{\text {th }}$ slot (Slot \#8) in the sub-frame, respectively. FIG. 9 illustrates an example of assigning 16 data groups in one sub-frame using the abovedescribed pattern (or rule). In other words, each data group is serially assigned to 16 slots corresponding to the following numbers: $0,8,4,12,1,9,5,13,2,10,6,14,3,11,7$, and 15 . Equation 1 below shows the above-described rule (or pattern) for assigning data groups in a sub-frame.

$$
\mathrm{j}=(4 \mathrm{i}+0) \bmod 16
$$

Equation 1
Herein,
$0=0$ if $\mathrm{i}<4$,
$0=2$ else if $\mathrm{i}<8$,
$0=1$ else if $\mathrm{i}<12$,
$0=3$ else.
Herein, j indicates the slot number within a sub-frame.
The value of j may range from 0 to 15 (i.e., $0 \leq j \leq 15$ ). Also, value of $i$ indicates the data group number. The value of $i$ may range from 0 to 15 (i.e., $0 \leq j \leq 15$ ).

In the present invention, a collection of data groups included in an M/H frame will be referred to as a "parade". Based upon the RS frame mode, the parade transmits data of at least one specific RS frame.

The mobile service data within one RS frame may be assigned either to all of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the corresponding data group, or to at least one of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$. In the embodiment of the present invention, the mobile service data within one RS frame may be assigned either to all of regions $A / B / C / D$, or to at least one of regions $A / B$ and regions C/D. If the mobile service data are assigned to the latter case (i.e., one of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ and regions C/D), the RS frame being assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ and the RS frame being assigned to regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the corresponding data group are different from one another.

In the description of the present invention, the RS frame being assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the corresponding data group will be referred to as a "primary RS frame", and the RS frame being assigned to regions C/D within the corre-
sponding data group will be referred to as a "secondary RS frame", for simplicity. Also, the primary RS frame and the secondary RS frame form (or configure) one parade. More specifically, when the mobile service data within one RS frame are assigned either to all of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the corresponding data group, one parade transmits one RS frame. In this case, also the RS frame will be referred to as a "primary RS frame". Conversely, when the mobile service data within one RS frame are assigned either to at least one of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ and regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$, one parade may transmit up to 2 RS frames.

More specifically, the RS frame mode indicates whether a parade transmits one RS frame, or whether the parade transmits two RS frames. Table 1 below shows an example of the RS frame mode.

TABLE 1

| RS frame mode <br> (2 bits) | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 00 | There is only one primary RS frame for all group <br> regions |
| 01 | There are two separate RS frames. <br>  <br> 10Primary RS frame for group regions A and B <br> Secondary RS frame for group regions C and D <br> Reserved <br> Reserved |

Table 1 illustrates an example of allocating 2 bits in order to indicate the RS frame mode. For example, referring to Table 1, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', this indicates that one parade transmits one RS frame. And, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', this indicates that one parade transmits two RS frames, i.e., the primary RS frame and the secondary RS frame. More specifically, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', data of the primary RS frame for regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ are assigned and transmitted to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ of the corresponding data group. Similarly, data of the secondary RS frame for regions C/D are assigned and transmitted to regions C/D of the corresponding data group.

As described in the assignment of data groups, the parades are also assigned to be spaced as far apart from one another as possible within the sub-frame. Thus, the system can be capable of responding promptly and effectively to any burst error that may occur within a sub-frame.

Furthermore, the method of assigning parades may be identically applied to all sub-frames or differently applied to each sub-frame. According to the embodiment of the present invention, the parades may be assigned differently for each M/H frame and identically for all sub-frames within an M/H frame. More specifically, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame structure may vary by M/H frame units. Thus, an ensemble rate may be adjusted on a more frequent and flexible basis.

FIG. 10 illustrates an example of multiple data groups of a single parade being assigned (or allocated) to an M/H frame. More specifically, FIG. 10 illustrates an example of a plurality of data groups included in a single parade, wherein the number of data groups included in a sub-frame is equal to ' 3 ', being allocated to an M/H frame. Referring to FIG. 10, 3 data groups are sequentially assigned to a sub-frame at a cycle period of 4 slots. Accordingly, when this process is equally performed in the 5 sub-frames included in the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame, 15 data groups are assigned to a single $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. Herein, the 15 data groups correspond to data groups included in a parade. Therefore, since one sub-frame is configured of 4 VSB frame, and since 3 data groups are included in a sub-frame,
the data group of the corresponding parade is not assigned to one of the 4 VSB frames within a sub-frame.

For example, when it is assumed that one parade transmits one RS frame, and that a RS frame encoder located in a later block performs RS-encoding on the corresponding RS frame, thereby adding 24 bytes of parity data to the corresponding RS frame and transmitting the processed RS frame, the parity data occupy approximately $11.37 \%$ ( $=24 /$ $(187+24) \times 100)$ of the total code word length. Meanwhile, when one sub-frame includes 3 data groups, and when the data groups included in the parade are assigned, as shown in FIG. 10, a total of 15 data groups form an RS frame. Accordingly, even when an error occurs in an entire data group due to a burst noise within a channel, the percentile is merely $6.67 \%(=1 / 15 \times 100)$. Therefore, the receiving system may correct all errors by performing an erasure RS decoding process. More specifically, when the erasure RS decoding is performed, a number of channel errors corresponding to the number of RS parity bytes may be corrected. By doing so, the receiving system may correct the error of at least one data group within one parade. Thus, the minimum burst noise length correctable by a RS frame is over 1 VSB frame.

Meanwhile, when data groups of a parade are assigned as described above, either main service data may be assigned between each data group, or data groups corresponding to different parades may be assigned between each data group. More specifically, data groups corresponding to multiple parades may be assigned to one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame.

Basically, the method of assigning data groups corresponding to multiple parades is very similar to the method of assigning data groups corresponding to a single parade. In other words, data groups included in other parades that are to be assigned to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame are also respectively assigned according to a cycle period of 4 slots.

At this point, data groups of a different parade may be sequentially assigned to the respective slots in a circular method. Herein, the data groups are assigned to slots starting from the ones to which data groups of the previous parade have not yet been assigned.

For example, when it is assumed that data groups corresponding to a parade are assigned as shown in FIG. 10, data groups corresponding to the next parade may be assigned to a sub-frame starting either from the $12^{\text {th }}$ slot of a sub-frame. However, this is merely exemplary. In another example, the data groups of the next parade may also be sequentially assigned to a different slot within a sub-frame at a cycle period of 4 slots starting from the $3^{\text {rd }}$ slot.

FIG. 11 illustrates an example of transmitting 3 parades (Parade \#0, Parade \#1, and Parade \#2) to an M/H frame. More specifically, FIG. 11 illustrates an example of transmitting parades included in one of 5 sub-frames, wherein the 5 sub-frames configure one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame.

When the $1^{s t}$ parade (Parade \#0) includes 3 data groups for each sub-frame, the positions of each data groups within the sub-frames may be obtained by substituting values ' 0 ' to ' 2 ' for i in Equation 1. More specifically, the data groups of the $1^{\text {st }}$ parade (Parade $\# \mathbf{0}$ ) are sequentially assigned to the $1^{s t}, 5^{\text {th }}$, and $9^{\text {th }}$ slots (Slot \#0, Slot \#4, and Slot \#8) within the sub-frame. Also, when the $2^{\text {nd }}$ parade includes 2 data groups for each sub-frame, the positions of each data groups within the sub-frames may be obtained by substituting values ' 3 ' and ' 4 ' for i in Equation 1.

More specifically, the data groups of the $2^{\text {nd }}$ parade (Parade \#1) are sequentially assigned to the $2^{\text {nd }}$ and $12^{\text {th }}$ slots (Slot \#3 and Slot \#11) within the sub-frame.

Finally, when the $3^{\text {rd }}$ parade includes 2 data groups for each sub-frame, the positions of each data groups within the
sub-frames may be obtained by substituting values ' 5 ' and ' 6 ' for i in Equation 1. More specifically, the data groups of the $3^{\text {rd }}$ parade (Parade \#2) are sequentially assigned to the $7^{\text {th }}$ and $11^{\text {th }}$ slots (Slot \#6 and Slot \#10) within the sub-frame.

As described above, data groups of multiple parades may be assigned to a single $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame, and, in each sub-frame, the data groups are serially allocated to a group space having 4 slots from left to right. Therefore, a number of groups of one parade per sub-frame (NOG) may correspond to any one integer from ' 1 ' to ' 8 '. Herein, since one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame includes 5 sub-frames, the total number of data groups within a parade that can be allocated to an M/H frame may correspond to any one multiple of ' 5 ' ranging from ' 5 ' to '40'.
FIG. 12 illustrates an example of expanding the assignment process of 3 parades, shown in FIG. 11, to 5 sub-frames within an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame.

FIG. 13 illustrates a data transmission structure according to an embodiment of the present invention, wherein signaling data are included in a data group so as to be transmitted.

As described above, an M/H frame is divided into 5 sub-frames. Data groups corresponding to a plurality of parades co-exist in each sub-frame. Herein, the data groups corresponding to each parade are grouped by M/H frame units, thereby configuring a single parade.
The data structure shown in FIG. 13 includes 3 parades (parade \#0, parade \#1, parade \#2). Also, a predetermined portion of each data group (i.e., 37 bytes/data group) is used for delivering (or sending) FIC information associated with mobile service data, wherein the FIC information is separately encoded from the RS-encoding process. The FIC region assigned to each data group consists of one FIC segments.

Meanwhile, the concept of an M/H ensemble is applied in the embodiment of the present invention, thereby defining a collection (or group) of services. Each M/H ensemble carries the same QoS and is coded with the same FEC code. Also, each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ ensemble has the same unique identifier (i.e., ensemble ID) and corresponds to consecutive RS frames.

As shown in FIG. 13, the FIC segment corresponding to each data group described service information of an M/H ensemble to which the corresponding data group belongs.

General Description of the Transmitting System
FIG. 14 illustrates a block diagram showing a general structure of a digital broadcast transmitting system according to an embodiment of the present invention.

Herein, the digital broadcast transmitting includes a service multiplexer 100 and a transmitter 200. Herein, the service multiplexer 100 is located in the studio of each broadcast station, and the transmitter 200 is located in a site placed at a predetermined distance from the studio. The transmitter 200 may be located in a plurality of different locations. Also, for example, the plurality of transmitters may share the same frequency. And, in this case, the plurality of transmitters receives the same signal. This corresponds to data transmission using Single Frequency Network (SFN). Accordingly, in the receiving system, a channel equalizer may compensate signal distortion, which is caused by a reflected wave, so as to recover the original signal. In another example, the plurality of transmitters may have different frequencies with respect to the same channel. This corresponds to data transmission using Multi Frequency Network (MFN).

A variety of methods may be used for data communication each of the transmitters, which are located in remote positions, and the service multiplexer. For example, an interface standard such as a synchronous serial interface for
transport of MPEG-2 data (SMPTE-310M). In the SMPTE310M interface standard, a constant data rate is decided as an output data rate of the service multiplexer. For example, in case of the 8VSB mode, the output data rate is 19.39 Mbps , and, in case of the 16 VSB mode, the output data rate is 38.78 Mbps . Furthermore, in the conventional 8VSB mode transmitting system, a transport stream (TS) packet having a data rate of approximately 19.39 Mbps may be transmitted through a single physical channel. Also, in the transmitting system according to the present invention provided with backward compatibility with the conventional transmitting system, additional encoding is performed on the mobile service data. Thereafter, the additionally encoded mobile service data are multiplexed with the main service data to a TS packet form, which is then transmitted. At this point, the data rate of the multiplexed TS packet is approximately 19.39 Mbps .

At this point, the service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ receives at least one type of main service data and table information (e.g., PSI/PSIP table data) for each main service and encapsulates the received data into a transport stream (TS) packet.

Also, according to an embodiment of the present invention, the service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ receives at least one type of mobile service data and table information (e.g., PSI/PSIP table data) for each mobile service and encapsulates the received data into a transport stream (TS) packet.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, the service multiplexer 100 receives a RS frame, which is configured of at least one type of mobile service data and table information for each mobile service, and encapsulates the received RS frame data into mobile service data packets of a transport stream (TS) packet format.

And, the service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ multiplexes the encapsulated TS packets for main service and the encapsulated TS packets for mobile service based upon a predetermined multiplexing rule, thereby outputting the multiplexed TS packets to the transmitter 200.

At this point, the RS frame has the size of N (row) $\times 187$ (column), as shown in FIG. 15. Herein, N represents the length of a row (i.e., number of columns), and 187 corresponds to the length of a column (i.e., number of rows

In the present invention, each row configured of N bytes will be referred to as an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet for simplicity. The M/H service data packet may be configured of a 2-byte M/H header and a (N-2)-byte M/H payload. Herein, the assigning 2 bytes to the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ header region is merely exemplary. The above-described configuration may be altered by the system designer and will, therefore, not be limited only to the example presented in the description of the present invention.

The RS frame is generated by collecting (or gathering) table information and/or mobiles service data collectively corresponding to a size of (N-2) (row) $\times 187$ (column) bytes.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, the mobile service data has the form of an IP datagram. Herein, the RS frame may include table information and IP datagram corresponding to at least one mobile service. Also, one RS frame may include table information and IP datagram corresponding to one or more mobile services. For example, IP datagram and table information of two different types of mobile service data, such as news service (e.g., IP datagram for mobile service 1) and stock information service (e.g., IP datagram for mobile service 2), may be included in a single RS frame.

More specifically, either table information of a section structure or an IP datagram of a mobile service data may be assigned to an M/H payload within an M/H service data
packet configuring the RS frame. Alternatively, either an IP datagram of table information or an IP datagram of a mobile service data may be assigned to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ payload within an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet configuring the RS frame.

At this point, the size of the M/H service data packet including the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ header may not be equal to N bytes.

In this case, stuffing bytes may be assigned to the surplus (or remaining) payload region within the corresponding M/H service data packet. For example, after assigning program table information to an M/H service data packet, when the length of the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet including the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ header is equal to ( $\mathrm{N}-20$ ) bytes, stuffing bytes may be assigned to the remaining 20 -byte region.

The RS frame may be assigned to at least one of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within a data group by the transmitter. In the description of the present invention, when the RS frame is assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the data group, or when the RS frame is assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$, the RS frame will be referred to as a primary RS frame. Alternatively, when the RS frame is assigned to regions C/D, the RS frame will be referred to as a secondary RS frame.

FIG. 16 is a diagram illustrating examples of fields allocated to the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ header region within the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet according to the present invention. Examples of the fields include type_indicator field, error_indicator field, stuff_indicator field, and pointer field.

The type_indicator field can allocate 3 bits, for example, and represents a type of data allocated to payload within the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet. In other words, the type_indicator field indicates whether data of the payload is IP datagram or program table information. At this time, each data type constitutes one logical channel. In the logical channel which transmits the IP datagram, several mobile services are multiplexed and then transmitted. Each mobile service undergoes demultiplexing in the IP layer.

The error_indicator field can allocate 1 bit, for example, and represents whether the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet has an error. For example, if the error_indicator field has a value of 0 , it means that there is no error in the corresponding M/H service data packet. If the error_indicator field has a value of 1 , it means that there may be an error in the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet.
The stuff_indicator field can allocate 1 bit, for example, and represents whether stuffing byte exists in payload of the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet. For example, if the stuff_indicator field has a value of 0 , it means that there is no stuffing byte in the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet. If the stuff indicator field has a value of 1 , it means that stuffing byte exists in the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet.

The pointer field can allocate 11 bits, for example, and represents position information where new data (i.e., new signaling information or new IP datagram) starts in the corresponding M/H service data packet.

For example, if IP datagram for mobile service 1 and IP datagram for mobile service $\mathbf{2}$ are allocated to the first M/H service data packet within the RS frame as illustrated in FIG. 15, the pointer field value represents the start position of the IP datagram for mobile service 2 within the M/H service data packet.

Also, if there is no new data in the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet, the corresponding field value is expressed as a maximum value exemplarily. According to the embodiment of the present invention, since 11 bits are allocated to the pointer field, if 2047 is expressed as the pointer field value, it means that there is no new data in the
packet. The point where the pointer field value is 0 can be varied depending on the type_indicator field value and the stuff_indicator field value.

It is to be understood that the order, the position, and the meaning of the fields allocated to the header within the M/H service data packet illustrated in FIG. 16 are exemplarily illustrated for understanding of the present invention. Since the order, the position and the meaning of the fields allocated to the header within the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet and the number of additionally allocated fields can easily be modified by those skilled in the art, the present invention will not be limited to the above example.

FIG. 17(a) and FIG. 17(b) illustrate another examples of RS frame according to the present invention. FIG. 17(a) illustrates an example of primary RS frame to be allocated to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group, and FIG. 17(b) illustrates an example of secondary RS frame to be allocated to regions C/D within the data group.

In FIG. 17(a) and FIG. 17(b), a column length (i.e., the number of rows) of the RS frame to be allocated to the regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ and a column length (i.e., the number of rows) of the RS frame to be allocated to the regions C/D are 187 equally. However, row lengths (i.e, the number of columns) may be different from each other.

According to the embodiment of the present invention, when the row length of the primary RS frame to be allocated 7 to the regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group is N 1 bytes and the row length of the secondary RS frame to be allocated to the regions C/D within the data group is N 2 bytes, a condition of $\mathrm{N} 1>\mathrm{N} 2$ is satisfied. In this case, N 1 and N 2 can be varied depending on the transmission parameter or a region of the data group, to which the corresponding RS frame will be transmitted.

For convenience of the description, each row of the N1 and N 2 bytes will be referred to as the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet. The M/H service data packet within the RS frame to be allocated to the regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group can be comprised of M/H header of 2 bytes and payload of N1-2 bytes. Also, the M/H service data packet within the RS frame to be allocated to the regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the data group can be comprised of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ header of 2 bytes and payload of $\mathrm{N} 2-2$ bytes.

In the present invention, the primary RS frame for the regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group and the secondary RS frame for the regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the data group can include at least one of program table information and IP datagram. Also, one RS frame can include IP datagram corresponding to one or more mobile services.

Corresponding parts of FIG. 15 can be applied to the other parts, which are not described in FIG. 17(a) and FIG. 17(b).

Meanwhile, the value of N , which corresponds to the number of columns within an RS frame, can be decided according to Equation 2.

$$
\mathrm{N}=\left[\frac{5 \times \mathrm{NoG} \times \mathrm{PL}}{187+\mathrm{P}}\right\rfloor-2
$$

Equation 2

Herein, NoG indicates the number of data groups assigned to a sub-frame. PL represents the number of SCCC payload data bytes assigned to a data group. And, P signifies the number of RS parity data bytes added to each column of the RS frame. Finally, $[\mathrm{X}\rfloor$ is the greatest integer that is equal to or smaller than X .

More specifically, in Equation 2, PL corresponds to the length of an RS frame portion. The value of PL is equivalent
to the number of SCCC payload data bytes that are assigned to the corresponding data group. Herein, the value of PL may vary depending upon the RS frame mode, SCCC block mode, and SCCC outer code mode. Table 2 to Table 5 below respectively show examples of PL values, which vary in accordance with the RS frame mode, SCCC block mode, and SCCC outer code mode. The SCCC block mode and the SCCC outer code mode will be described in detail in a later process.

TABLE 2

| SCCC outer code mode |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| for Region A | for Region B | for Region C | for Region D | PL |
| 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 9624 |
| 00 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 9372 |
| 00 | 00 | 01 | 00 | 8886 |
| 00 | 00 | 01 | 01 | 8634 |
| 00 | 01 | 00 | 00 | 8403 |
| 00 | 01 | 00 | 01 | 8151 |
| 00 | 01 | 01 | 00 | 7665 |
| 00 | 01 | 01 | 01 | 7413 |
| 01 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 7023 |
| 01 | 00 | 00 | 01 | 6771 |
| 01 | 00 | 01 | 00 | 6285 |
| 01 | 00 | 01 | 01 | 6033 |
| 01 | 01 | 00 | 00 | 5802 |
| 01 | 01 | 00 | 01 | 5550 |
| 01 | 01 | 01 | 00 | 5064 |
| 01 | 01 | 01 | 01 | 4812 |
|  |  | Others |  |  |

Table 2 shows an example of the PL values for each data group within an RS frame, wherein each PL value varies depending upon the SCCC outer code mode, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', and when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 '. For example, when it is assumed that each SCCC outer code mode value of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the data group is equal to ' 00 ' (i.e., the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ of a later block performs encoding at a coding rate of $1 / 2$ ), the PL value within each data group of the corresponding RS frame may be equal to 9624 bytes. More specifically, 9624 bytes of mobile service data within one RS frame may be assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ of the corresponding data group.

TABLE 3

| SCCC outer code mode | PL |
| :---: | :---: |
| 00 | 9624 |
| 01 | 4812 |
| Others | Reserved |

Table 3 shows an example of the PL values for each data group within an RS frame, wherein each PL value varies depending upon the SCCC outer code mode, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', and when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 01 '.

TABLE 4

| SCCC outer code mode |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
|  | for Region A | for Region B |

TABLE 4-continued

|  | SCCC outer code mode |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | for Region A | for Region B |

Table 4 shows an example of the PL values for each data group within a primary RS frame, wherein each PL value varies depending upon the SCCC outer code mode, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', and when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 '. For example, when each SCCC outer code mode value of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ is equal to ' 00 ', 7644 bytes of mobile service data within a primary RS frame may be assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ of the corresponding data group.

TABLE 5

| SCCC outer code mode |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | for Region C | for Region D |$c$ PL | 00 | 00 | 1980 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | 01 | 1728 |
| 01 | 00 | 1242 |
| 01 | 01 | 990 |
|  | Others |  |

Table 5 shows an example of the PL values for each data group within a secondary RS frame, wherein each PL value varies depending upon the SCCC outer code mode, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', and when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 '. For example, when each SCCC outer code mode value of regions C/D is equal to ' 00 ', 1980 bytes of mobile service data within a secondary RS frame may be assigned to regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ of the corresponding data group.

## Service Multiplexer

FIG. 18 illustrates a block diagram showing an example of the service multiplexer. The service multiplexer includes a controller 110 for controlling the overall operations of the service multiplexer, a table information generator $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ for the main service, a null packet generator 130, an OM packet encapsulator 140, a mobile service multiplexer 150, and a transport multiplexer 160.

The transport multiplexer 160 may include a main service multiplexer 161 and a transport stream (TS) packet multiplexer 162.

Referring to FIG. 18, at least one type of compressionencoded main service data and table data generated from the table information generator $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ for the main services are inputted to the main service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 6 1}$ of the transport multiplexer 160. According to the embodiment of the present invention, the table information generator $\mathbf{1 2 0}$ generates PSI/PSIP table data, which is configured in the form of an MPEG-2 private section.

The main service multiplexer 161 respectively encapsulates each of the main service data and the PSI/PSIP table data, which are being inputted, to MPEG-2 TS packet formats, thereby multiplexing the encapsulated TS packets and outputting the multiplexed packets to the TS packet multiplexer 162. Herein, the data packet being outputted from the main service multiplexer 161 will hereinafter be referred to as a main service data packet for simplicity.

The mobile service multiplexer 150 receives and respectively encapsulates at least one type of compression-encoded
mobile service data and the table information (e.g., PSI/PSIP table data) for mobile services to MPEG-2 TS packet formats. Then, the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ multiplexes the encapsulated TS packets, thereby outputting the multiplexed packets to the TS packet multiplexer 162. Hereinafter, the data packet being outputted from the mobile service multiplexer 150 will be referred to as a mobile service data packet for simplicity.
Alternatively, the mobile service multiplexer 150 receives and encapsulates an RS frame, which is generated by using at least one type of compression-encoded mobile service data and the table information for mobile services, to MPEG-2 TS packet formats. Then, the mobile service multiplexer 150 multiplexes the encapsulated TS packets, thereby outputting the multiplexed packets to the TS packet multiplexer 162. Hereinafter, the data packet being outputted from the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ will be referred to as a mobile service data packet for simplicity.
According to an embodiment of the present invention, the mobile service multiplexer 150 encapsulates an RS frame, which is inputted in any one of the formats shown in FIG. 15, FIG. 17A, or FIG. 17B, to a TS packet format.

At this point, the transmitter 200 requires identification information in order to identify and process the main service data packet and the mobile service data packet. Herein, the identification information may use values pre-decided in accordance with an agreement between the transmitting system and the receiving system, or may be configured of a separate set of data, or may modify predetermined location value with in the corresponding data packet.

As an example of the present invention, a different packet identifier (PID) may be assigned to identify each of the main service data packet and the mobile service data packet. More specifically, by assigning a PID, which does not use for the main service data packet, to the mobile service data packet, the transmitter 200 refers to a PID of data packet inputted, thereby can identify each of the main service data packet and the mobile service data packet.
In another example, by modifying a synchronization data byte within a header of the mobile service data, the service data packet may be identified by using the synchronization data byte value of the corresponding service data packet. For example, the synchronization byte of the main service data packet directly outputs the value decided by the ISO/IEC 13818-1 standard (i.e., 0x47) without any modification. The synchronization byte of the mobile service data packet modifies and outputs the value, thereby identifying the main service data packet and the mobile service data packet. Conversely, the synchronization byte of the main service data packet is modified and outputted, whereas the synchronization byte of the mobile service data packet is directly outputted without being modified, thereby enabling the main service data packet and the mobile service data packet to be identified.

A plurality of methods may be applied in the method of modifying the synchronization byte. For example, each bit of the synchronization byte may be inversed, or only a portion of the synchronization byte may be inversed.
As described above, any type of identification information may be used to identify the main service data packet and the mobile service data packet. Therefore, the scope of the present invention is not limited only to the example set forth in the description of the present invention.

Meanwhile, a transport multiplexer used in the conventional digital broadcasting system may be used as the transport multiplexer $\mathbf{1 6 0}$ according to the present invention. More specifically, in order to multiplex the mobile service
data and the main service data and to transmit the multiplexed data, the data rate of the main service is limited to a data rate of (19.39-K) Mbps. Then, K Mbps, which corresponds to the remaining data rate, is assigned as the data rate of the mobile service. Thus, the transport multiplexer which is already being used may be used as it is without any modification.

Herein, the transport multiplexer $\mathbf{1 6 0}$ multiplexes the main service data packet being outputted from the main service multiplexer 161 and the mobile service data packet being outputted from the mobile service multiplexer 150 . Thereafter, the transport multiplexer 160 transmits the multiplexed data packets to the transmitter 200.

However, in some cases, the output data rate of the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ may not be equal to K Mbps. For example, when the service multiplexer 100 assigns K Mbps of the 19.39 Mbps to the mobile service data, and when the remaining ( $19.39-\mathrm{K}$ ) Mbps is, therefore, assigned to the main service data, the data rate of the mobile service data that are multiplexed by the service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ actually becomes lower than K Mbps. This is because, in case of the mobile service data, the pre-processor of the transmitting system performs additional encoding, thereby increasing the amount of data. Eventually, the data rate of the mobile service data, which may be transmitted from the service multiplexer 100, becomes smaller than $K$ Mbps.

For example, since the pre-processor of the transmitter performs an encoding process on the mobile service data at a coding rate of at least $1 / 2$, the amount of the data outputted from the pre-processor is increased to more than twice the amount of the data initially inputted to the pre-processor. Therefore, the sum of the data rate of the main service data and the data rate of the mobile service data, both being multiplexed by the service multiplexer 100, becomes either equal to or smaller than 19.39 Mbps .

In order to set the final output data rate of the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ to K Mbps , the service multiplexer 100 of the present invention may perform various exemplary operations.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, the null packet generator 130 may generate a null data packet, which is then outputted to the mobile service multiplexer 150. Thereafter, the mobile service multiplexer 150 may multiplex the null data packet and the mobile service data packets, so as to set the output data rate to $\mathrm{K} \mathrm{Mbps}$.

At this point, the null data packet is transmitted to the transmitter 200, thereby being discarded. More specifically, the null data packet is not transmitted to the receiving system. In order to do so, identification information for identifying the null data is also required. Herein, the identification information for identifying the null data may also use a value pre-decided based upon an agreement between the transmitting system and the receiving system and may also be configured of a separate set of data. And, the identification information for identifying the null data may also change a predetermined position value within the null data packet and use the changed value. For example, the null packet generator $\mathbf{1 3 0}$ may modify (or change) a synchronization byte value within the header of the null data packet, thereby using the changed value as the identification information. Alternatively, the transport_error_indicator flag may be set to ' 1 ', thereby being used as the identification information. According to the embodiment of the present invention, the transport_error_indicator flag within the header of the null data packet is used as the identification information for identifying the null data packet. In this case, the transport_error_indicator flag of the null data packet is
set to ' 1 ', and the transport_error_indicator flag for each of the other remaining data packets is reset to ' 0 ', so that the null data packet can be identified (or distinguished).

More specifically, when the null packet generator 130 generated a null data packet, and if, among the fields included in the header of the null data packet, the transport_error_indicator flag is set to ' 1 ' and then transmitted, the transmitter $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ may identify and discard the null data packet corresponding to the transport_error_indicator flag.

Herein, any value that can identify the null data packet may be used as the identification information for identifying the null data packet. Therefore, the present invention will not be limited only to the example proposed in the description of the present invention.

As another example of setting (or matching) the final output data rate of the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ to K Mbps , an operations and maintenance (OM) packet (also referred to as OMP) may be used. In this case, the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ may multiplex the mobile service data packet, the null data packet, and the OM packet, so as to set the output data rate to K Mbps.

Meanwhile, signaling data, such as transmission parameters, are required for enabling the transmitter $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ to process the mobile service data.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, the transmission parameter is inserted in the payload region of the OM packet, thereby being transmitted to the transmitter.

At this point, in order to enable the transmitter 200 to identify the insertion of the transmission parameter in the OM packet, identification information that can identify the insertion of the transmission parameter in the type field of the corresponding OM packet (i.e., OM_type field).
More specifically, an operations and maintenance packet (OMP) is defined for the purpose of operating and managing the transmitting system. For example, the OMP is configured in an MPEG-2 TS packet format, and the value of its respective PID is equal to ' $0 \times 1$ FFA'. The OMP consists of a 4 -byte header and a 184-byte payload. Among the 184 bytes, the first byte corresponds to the OM_type field indicating the type of the corresponding OM packet (OMP). And, the remaining 183 bytes correspond to an OM_payload field, wherein actual data are inserted.

According to the present invention, among the reserved field values of the OM_type field, a pre-arranged value is used, thereby being capable of indicating that a transmission parameter has been inserted in the corresponding OM packet. Thereafter, the transmitter $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ may locate (or identify) the corresponding OMP by referring to the respective PID. Subsequently, by parsing the OM_type field within the OMP, the transmitter 200 may be able to know (or recognize) whether or not a transmission parameter has been inserted in the corresponding OM packet.

The transmission parameters that can be transmitted to the OM packet include M/H frame information (e.g., M/H frame_index), FIC information (e.g., next_FIC_version_ number), parade information (e.g., number_of_parades, parade_id, parade_repetition_cycle, and ensemble_id), group information (e.g., number_of_group and start_group_ number), SCCC information (e.g., SCCC_block_mode and SCCC_outer_code_mode), RS frame information (e.g., RS_Frame_mode and RS_frame_continuity_counter), RS encoding information (e.g., RS_code_mode), and so on.

At this point, the OM packet in which the transmission parameter is inserted may be periodically generated by a constant cycle, so as to be multiplexed with the mobile service data packet.

The multiplexing rules and the generation of null data packets of the mobile service multiplexer 150, the main service multiplexer 161, and the TS packet multiplexer 160 are controlled by the controller $\mathbf{1 1 0}$.

The TS packet multiplexer 162 multiplexes a data packet being outputted from the main service multiplexer 161 at (19.39-K) Mbps with a data packet being outputted from the mobile service multiplexer $\mathbf{1 5 0}$ at K Mbps . Thereafter, the TS packet multiplexer $\mathbf{1 6 2}$ transmits the multiplexed data packet to the transmitter $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ at a data rate of 19.39 Mbps .

Transmitter
FIG. 19 illustrates a block diagram showing an example of the transmitter 200 according to an embodiment of the present invention. Herein, the transmitter 200 includes a controller 201, a demultiplexer 210, a packet jitter mitigator 220, a pre-processor 230, a packet multiplexer 240, a post-processor 250, a synchronization (sync) multiplexer 260, and a transmission unit 270.

Herein, when a data packet is received from the service multiplexer 100, the demultiplexer 210 should identify whether the received data packet corresponds to a main service data packet, a mobile service data packet, a null data packet, or an OM packet.

For example, the demultiplexer $\mathbf{2 1 0}$ uses the PID within the received data packet so as to identify the main service data packet, the mobile service data packet, and the null data packet. Then, the demultiplexer 210 uses a transport_error_ indicator field to identify the null data packet.

If an OM packet is included in the received data packet, the OM packet may identify using the PID within the received data packet. And by using the OM_type field included in the identified OM packet, the demultiplexer 210 may be able to know whether or not a transmission parameter is included in the payload region of the corresponding OM packet and, then, received.

The main service data packet identified by the demultiplexer $\mathbf{2 1 0}$ is outputted to the packet jitter mitigator 220, the mobile service data packet is outputted to the pre-processor 230, and the null data packet is discarded. If the transmission parameter is included in the OM packet, the corresponding transmission parameter is extracted, so as to be outputted to the corresponding blocks. Thereafter, the OM packet is discarded. According to an embodiment of the present invention, the transmission parameter extracted from the OM packet is outputted to the corresponding blocks through the controller 201

The pre-processor $\mathbf{2 3 0}$ performs an additional encoding process of the mobile service data included in the service data packet, which is demultiplexed and outputted from the demultiplexer 210. The pre-processor 230 also performs a process of configuring a data group so that the data group may be positioned at a specific place in accordance with the purpose of the data, which are to be transmitted on a transmission frame. This is to enable the mobile service data to respond swiftly and strongly against noise and channel changes. The pre-processor $\mathbf{2 3 0}$ may also refer to the transmission parameter extracted in the OM packet when performing the additional encoding process.

Also, the pre-processor $\mathbf{2 3 0}$ groups a plurality of mobile service data packets to configure a data group. Thereafter, known data, mobile service data, RS parity data, and MPEG header are allocated to pre-determined regions within the data group.

Pre-Processor within Transmitter
FIG. 20 illustrates a block diagram showing the structure of a pre-processor 230 according to the present invention. Herein, the pre-processor 230 includes an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame
encoder 301, a block processor 302, a group formatter 303, a signaling encoder 304, and a packet formatter 305.

The M/H frame encoder 301, which is included in the pre-processor 230 having the above-described structure, data-randomizes the mobile service data that are inputted to the demultiplexer 210, thereby generating a RS frame corresponding an ensemble. Then, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame encoder $\mathbf{3 0 1}$ performs an encoding process for error correction in RS frame units.
The M/H frame encoder $\mathbf{3 0 1}$ may include at least one RS frame encoder. More specifically, RS frame encoders may be provided in parallel, wherein the number of RS frame encoders is equal to the number of parades within the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. As described above, the M/H frame is a basic time cycle period for transmitting at least one parade. Also, each parade consists of one or two RS frames.

FIG. 21 illustrates a conceptual block diagram of the M/H frame encoder 301 according to an embodiment of the present invention. The M/H frame encoder 301 includes an input demultiplexer (DEMUX) 309, M number of RS frame encoders $\mathbf{3 1 0}$ to $\mathbf{3 1 M} \mathbf{- 1}$, and an output multiplexer (MUX) 320. Herein, $M$ represent the number of parades included in one M/H frame.

The input demultiplexer $\mathbf{3 0 9}$ output the inputted mobile service data packet to a corresponding RS frame encoder among M number of RS frame encoders in ensemble units.

At this point, the ensemble may be mapped to the RS frame encoder or a parade. For example, when one parade is configured of one RS frame, each ensemble, RS frame, and parade may be mapped to be in a 1:1:1 (or one-to-one-toone) correspondence.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, each RS frame encoder groups a plurality of mobile service data packets of the ensemble inputted, so as to configure an RS frame corresponding to the ensemble and, then, to perform an error correction encoding process in RS frame units. Also, each RS frame encoder divides the error-cor-rection-encoded RS frame into a plurality of portions, in order to assign the error-correction-encoded RS frame data to a plurality of data groups. Based upon the RS frame mode of Table 1, data within one RS frame may be assigned either to all of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within multiple data groups, or to at least one of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ and regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within multiple data groups.

When the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', i.e., when the data of the primary RS frame are assigned to regions A/B of the corresponding data group and data of the secondary RS frame are assigned to regions C/D of the corresponding data group, each RS frame encoder generates a primary RS frame and a secondary RS frame for each parade. Conversely, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', when the data of the primary RS frame are assigned to all of regions $A / B / C / D$, each RS frame encoder generates a RS frame (i.e., a primary RS frame) for each parade.

Also, each RS frame encoder divides each RS frame into several portions. Each portion of the RS frame is equivalent to a data amount that can be transmitted by a data group. The output multiplexer (MUX) $\mathbf{3 2 0}$ multiplexes portions within M number of RS frame encoders $\mathbf{3 1 0}$ to $\mathbf{3 1 0 M} \mathbf{- 1}$ are multiplexed and then outputted to the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$.

For example, if one parade transmits two RS frames, portions of primary RS frames within M number of RS frame encoders $\mathbf{3 1 0}$ to $\mathbf{3 1 0 M}-1$ are multiplexed and outputted. Thereafter, portions of secondary RS frames within M number of RS frame encoders $\mathbf{3 1 0}$ to $\mathbf{3 1 0 M}-1$ are multiplexed and transmitted.

The input demultiplexer (DEMUX) 309 and the output multiplexer (MUX) $\mathbf{3 2 0}$ operate based upon the control of the controller 201. The controller 201 may provide necessary (or required) FEC modes to each RS frame encoder. The FEC mode includes the RS code mode, which will be described in detail in a later process.

FIG. 22 illustrates a detailed block diagram of an RS frame encoder among a plurality of RS frame encoders within an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame encoder.

One RS frame encoder may include a primary encoder 410 and a secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$. Herein, the secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$ may or may not operate based upon the RS frame mode. For example, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', as shown in Table 1, the secondary encoder 420 does not operate.

The primary encoder $\mathbf{4 1 0}$ may include a data randomizer 411, a Reed-Solomon-cyclic redundancy check (RS-CRC) encoder (412), and a RS frame divider 413. And, the secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$ may also include a data randomizer 421, a RS-CRC encoder (422), and a RS frame divider 423.

More specifically, the data randomizer 411 of the primary encoder 410 receives mobile service data of a primary ensemble outputted from the output demultiplexer (DEMUX) 309. Then, after randomizing the received mobile service data, the data randomizer 411 outputs the randomized data to the RS-CRC encoder 412. At this point, since the data randomizer 411 performs the randomizing process on the mobile service data, the randomizing process that is to be performed by the data randomizer 251 of the post-processor 250 on the mobile service data may be omitted. The data randomizer $\mathbf{4 1 1}$ may also discard the synchronization byte within the mobile service data packet and perform the randomizing process. This is an option that may be chosen by the system designer. In the example given in the present invention, the randomizing process is performed without discarding the synchronization byte within the corresponding mobile service data packet.

The RS-CRC encoder 412 generates a RS frame corresponding to the randomized primary ensemble, and performs forward error collection (FEC)-encoding in the RS frame unit using at least one of a Reed-Solomon (RS) code and a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) code. The RS-CRC encoder 412 outputs the FEC-encoded RS frame to the RS frame divider 413.

The RS-CRC encoder 412 groups a plurality of mobile service data packets that is randomized and inputted, so as to generate a RS frame. Then, the RS-CRC encoder 412 performs at least one of an error correction encoding process and an error detection encoding process in RS frame units. Accordingly, robustness may be provided to the mobile service data, thereby scattering group error that may occur during changes in a frequency environment, thereby enabling the mobile service data to respond to the frequency environment, which is extremely vulnerable and liable to frequent changes. Also, the RS-CRC encoder 412 groups a plurality of RS frame so as to generate a super frame, thereby performing a row permutation process in super frame units. The row permutation process may also be referred to as a "row interleaving process". Hereinafter, the process will be referred to as "row permutation" for simplicity. In the present invention, the row permutation process is optional.

More specifically, when the RS-CRC encoder 412 performs the process of permuting each row of the super frame in accordance with a pre-determined rule, the position of the rows within the super frame before and after the row permutation process is changed. If the row permutation
process is performed by super frame units, and even though the section having a plurality of errors occurring therein becomes very long, and even though the number of errors included in the RS frame, which is to be decoded, exceeds the extent of being able to be corrected, the errors become dispersed within the entire super frame. Thus, the decoding ability is even more enhanced as compared to a single RS frame.

At this point, as an example of the present invention, RS-encoding is applied for the error correction encoding process, and a cyclic redundancy check (CRC) encoding is applied for the error detection process in the RS-CRC encoder 412. When performing the RS-encoding, parity data that are used for the error correction are generated. And, when performing the CRC encoding, CRC data that are used for the error detection are generated. The CRC data generated by CRC encoding may be used for indicating whether or not the mobile service data have been damaged by the errors while being transmitted through the channel. In the present invention, a variety of error detection coding methods other than the CRC encoding method may be used, or the error correction coding method may be used to enhance the overall error correction ability of the receiving system.
Herein, the RS-CRC encoder 412 refers to a pre-determined transmission parameter provided by the controller 201 so as to perform operations including RS frame configuration, RS encoding, CRC encoding, super frame configuration, and row permutation in super frame units.

FIG. 23(a) and FIG. 23(b) illustrate a process of one or two RS frame being divided into several portions, based upon an RS frame mode value, and a process of each portion being assigned to a corresponding region within the respective data group. According to an embodiment of the present invention, the data assignment within the data group is performed by the group formatter 303.

More specifically, FIG. 23(a) shows an example of the RS frame mode value being equal to ' 00 '. Herein, only the primary encoder $\mathbf{4 1 0}$ of FIG. 22 operates, thereby forming one RS frame for one parade. Then, the RS frame is divided into several portions, and the data of each portion are assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the respective data group. FIG. 23(b) shows an example of the RS frame mode value being equal to ' 01 '. Herein, both the primary encoder 410 and the secondary encoder 420 of FIG. 22 operate, thereby forming two RS frames for one parade, i.e., one primary RS frame and one secondary RS frame. Then, the primary RS frame is divided into several portions, and the secondary RS frame is divided into several portions. At this point, the data of each portion of the primary RS frame are assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the respective data group. And, the data of each portion of the secondary RS frame are assigned to regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the respective data group.

Detailed Description of the RS Frame
FIG. 24(a) illustrates an example of an RS frame being generated from the RS-CRC encoder 412 according to the present invention.

When the RS frame is generated, as shown in FIG. 24(a), the RS-CRC encoder 412 performs a ( $\mathrm{Nc}, \mathrm{Kc}$ )-RS encoding process on each column, so as to generate $\mathrm{Nc}-\mathrm{Kc}(=\mathrm{P})$ number of parity bytes. Then, the RS-CRC encoder 412 adds the newly generated P number of parity bytes after the very last byte of the corresponding column, thereby generating a column of ( $187+\mathrm{P}$ ) bytes. Herein, as shown in FIG. 24(a), Kc is equal to 187 (i.e., $\mathrm{Kc}=187$ ), and Nc is equal to $187+\mathrm{P}$ (i.e., $\mathrm{Nc}=187+\mathrm{P}$ ). Herein, the value of P may vary depending upon the RS code mode. Table 6 below shows an example of an RS code mode, as one of the RS encoding information.

TABLE 6

| RS code mode | RS code | Number of Parity Bytes (P) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00 | $(211,187)$ | 24 |
| 01 | $(223,187)$ | 36 |
| 10 | $(235,187)$ | 48 |
| 11 | Reserved | Reserved |

Table 6 shows an example of 2 bits being assigned in order to indicate the RS code mode. The RS code mode represents the number of parity bytes corresponding to the RS frame.

For example, when the RS code mode value is equal to ' 10 ', (235,187)-RS-encoding is performed on the RS frame of FIG. 24(a), so as to generate 48 parity data bytes. Thereafter, the 48 parity bytes are added after the last data byte of the corresponding column, thereby generating a column of 235 data bytes.

When the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ' in Table 1 (i.e., when the RS frame mode indicates a single RS frame), only the RS code mode of the corresponding RS frame is indicated. However, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ' in Table 1 (i.e., when the RS frame mode indicates multiple RS frames), the RS code mode corresponding to a primary RS frame and a secondary RS frame. More specifically, it is preferable that the RS code mode is independently applied to the primary RS frame and the secondary RS frame.

When such RS encoding process is performed on all N number of columns, a RS frame having the size of $\mathrm{N}($ row $) \times$ $(187+\mathrm{P})$ (column) bytes may be generated, as shown in FIG 24(b). Each row of the RS frame is configured of N bytes. However, depending upon channel conditions between the transmitting system and the receiving system, error may be included in the RS frame. When errors occur as described above, CRC data (or CRC code or CRC checksum) may be used on each row unit in order to verify whether error exists in each row unit.

The RS-CRC encoder 412 may perform CRC encoding on the mobile service data being RS encoded so as to create (or generate) the CRC data. The CRC data being generated by CRC encoding may be used to indicate whether the mobile service data have been damaged while being transmitted through the channel.

The present invention may also use different error detection encoding methods other than the CRC encoding method. Alternatively, the present invention may use the error correction encoding method to enhance the overall error correction ability of the receiving system

FIG. 24(c) illustrates an example of using a 2-byte (i.e., 16 -bit) CRC checksum as the CRC data. Herein, a 2-byte CRC checksum is generated for N number of bytes of each row, thereby adding the 2 -byte CRC checksum at the end of the N number of bytes. Thus, each row is expanded to $(\mathrm{N}+2)$ number of bytes. Equation 3 below corresponds to an exemplary equation for generating a 2 -byte CRC checksum for each row being configured of N number of bytes.

$$
g(x)=x^{16}+x^{12}+x^{5+1}
$$

$$
\text { Equation } 3
$$

The process of adding a 2 -byte checksum in each row is only exemplary. Therefore, the present invention is not limited only to the example proposed in the description set forth herein. As described above, when the process of RS encoding and CRC encoding are completed, the ( $\mathrm{N} \times 187$ )byte RS frame is expanded to a ( $\mathrm{N}+2$ ) $\times(187+\mathrm{P})$-byte RS frame. Based upon an error correction scenario of a RS frame expanded as described above, the data bytes within
the RS frame are transmitted through a channel in a row direction. At this point, when a large number of errors occur during a limited period of transmission time, errors also occur in a row direction within the RS frame being processed with a decoding process in the receiving system. However, in the perspective of RS encoding performed in a column direction, the errors are shown as being scattered. Therefore, error correction may be performed more effectively. At this point, a method of increasing the number of parity data bytes (P) may be used in order to perform a more intense error correction process. However, using this method may lead to a decrease in transmission efficiency. Therefore, a mutually advantageous method is required. Furthermore, when performing the decoding process, an erasure decoding process may be used to enhance the error correction performance.
Additionally, the RS-CRC encoder 412 according to the present invention also performs a row permutation (or interleaving) process in super frame units in order to further enhance the error correction performance when error correction the RS frame.

FIG. 25(a) to FIG. $\mathbf{2 5}$ (d) illustrates an example of performing a row permutation process in super frame units according to the present invention. More specifically, G number of RS frames RS-CRC-encoded is grouped to form a super frame, as shown in FIG. 25(a). At this point, since each RS frame is formed of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ number of bytes, one super frame is configured to have the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P}) \times \mathrm{G}$ bytes.

When a row permutation process permuting each row of the super frame configured as described above is performed based upon a pre-determined permutation rule, the positions of the rows prior to and after being permuted (or interleaved) within the super frame may be altered. More specifically, the $\mathrm{i}^{\text {th }}$ row of the super frame prior to the interleaving process, as shown in FIG. $\mathbf{2 5}(\mathrm{b})$, is positioned in the $\mathrm{j}^{\text {th }}$ row of the same super frame after the row permutation process, as shown in FIG. 25(c). The above-described relation between $i$ and $j$ can be easily understood with reference to a permutation rule as shown in Equation 4 below.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{j}=\mathrm{G}(\mathrm{i} \bmod (187+\mathrm{P}))+\lfloor\mathrm{i} /(187+\mathrm{P})\rfloor \\
& \mathrm{i}=(187+\mathrm{P})(\mathrm{j} \bmod \mathrm{G})+\lfloor\mathrm{i} / \mathrm{G}\rfloor
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation 4
where $0 \leq i, j \leq(187+P) G-1$; or
where $0 \leq i, j<(187+P) G$
Herein, each row of the super frame is configured of $(\mathrm{N}+2)$ number of data bytes even after being row-permuted in super frame units.

When all row permutation processes in super frame units are completed, the super frame is once again divided into G number of row-permuted RS frames, as shown in FIG. $\mathbf{2 5}(\mathrm{d})$, and then provided to the RS frame divider 413. Herein, the number of RS parity bytes and the number of columns should be equally provided in each of the RS frames, which configure a super frame. As described in the error correction scenario of a RS frame, in case of the super frame, a section having a large number of error occurring therein is so long that, even when one RS frame that is to be decoded includes an excessive number of errors (i.e., to an extent that the errors cannot be corrected), such errors are scattered throughout the entire super frame. Therefore, in comparison with a single RS frame, the decoding performance of the super frame is more enhanced.
The above description of the present invention corresponds to the processes of forming (or creating) and encoding an RS frame, when a data group is divided into regions
$\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$, and when data of an RS frame are assigned to all of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the corresponding data group. More specifically, the above description corresponds to an embodiment of the present invention, wherein one RS frame is transmitted using one parade. In this embodiment, the secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$ does not operate (or is not active).

Meanwhile, 2 RS frames are transmitting using one parade, the data of the primary RS frame may be assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group and be transmitted, and the data of the secondary RS frame may be assigned to regions C/D within the data group and be transmitted. At this point, the primary encoder $\mathbf{4 1 0}$ receives the mobile service data packets that are to be assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group, so as to form the primary RS frame, thereby performing RS-encoding and CRC-encoding. Similarly, the secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$ receives the mobile service data packets that are to be assigned to regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the data group, so as to form the secondary RS frame, thereby performing RS-encoding and CRC-encoding. More specifically, the primary RS frame and the secondary RS frame are generated independently.

FIG. 26 illustrates examples of receiving the mobile service data packets that are to be assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the data group, so as to form the primary RS frame, and receives the mobile service data packets that are to be assigned to regions C/D within the data group, so as to form the secondary RS frame, thereby performing error correction encoding and error detection encoding on each of the first and secondary RS frames.

More specifically, FIG. 26(a) illustrates an example of the RS-CRC encoder 412 of the primary encoder 410 receiving mobile service data packets of the primary ensemble that are to be assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ within the corresponding data group, so as to generated an RS frame having the size of N1(row) $\times 187$ (column). Then, in this example, the primary encoder 410 performs RS-encoding on each column of the RS frame generated as described above, thereby adding P1 number of parity data bytes in each column. Finally, the primary encoder $\mathbf{4 1 0}$ performs CRC-encoding on each row, thereby adding a 2 -byte checksum in each row.

FIG. 26(b) illustrates an example of the RS-CRC encoder 422 of the secondary encoder 420 receiving mobile service data packets of the secondary ensemble that are to be assigned to regions C/D within the corresponding data group, so as to generate an RS frame having the size of N 2 (row) $\times 187$ (column). Then, in this example, the secondary encoder 420 performs RS-encoding on each column of the RS frame generated as described above, thereby adding P2 number of parity data bytes in each column. Finally, the secondary encoder 420 performs CRC-encoding on each row, thereby adding a 2 -byte checksum in each row.

At this point, each of the RS-CRC encoders $\mathbf{4 1 2}$ and $\mathbf{4 2 2}$ may refer to a pre-determined transmission parameter provided by the controller 201, the RS-CRC encoders 412 and 422 may be informed of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame information, FIC information, RS frame information (including RS frame mode information), RS encoding information (including RS code mode), SCCC information (including SCCC block mode information and SCCC outer code mode information), data group information, and region information within a data group. The RS-CRC encoders 412 and $\mathbf{4 2 2}$ may refer to the transmission parameters for the purpose of RS frame configuration, error correction encoding, error detection encoding. Furthermore, the transmission parameters should also be transmitted to the receiving system so that the receiving system can perform a normal decoding process. At this point, as an example of the present invention, the transmis-
sion parameter is transmitted through transmission parameter channel (TPC) to a receiving system. The TPC will be described in detail in a later.
The data of the primary RS frame, which is encoded by RS frame units and row-permuted by super frame units from the RS-CRC encoder 412 of the primary encoder 410, are outputted to the RS frame divider 413. If the secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$ also operates in the embodiment of the present invention, the data of the secondary RS frame, which is encoded by RS frame units and row-permuted by super frame units from the RS-CRC encoder 422 of the secondary encoder 420, are outputted to the RS frame divider 423. The RS frame divider $\mathbf{4 1 3}$ of the primary encoder $\mathbf{4 1 0}$ divides the primary RS frame into several portions, which are then outputted to the output multiplexer (MUX) 320. Each portion of the primary RS frame is equivalent to a data amount that can be transmitted by one data group. Similarly, the RS frame divider $\mathbf{4 2 3}$ of the secondary encoder $\mathbf{4 2 0}$ divides the secondary RS frame into several portions, which are then outputted to the output multiplexer (MUX) 320.

Hereinafter, the RS frame divider 413 of the primary RS encoder $\mathbf{4 1 0}$ will now be described in detail. Also, in order to simplify the description of the present invention, it is assumed that an RS frame having the size of N (row $) \times 187$ (column), as shown in FIG. 24(a) to FIG. 24(c), that P number of parity data bytes are added to each column by RS-encoding the RS frame, and that a 2-byte checksum is added to each row by CRC-encoding the RS frame. Accordingly, the RS frame divider 413 divides (or partitions) the encoded RS frame having the size of ( $\mathrm{N}+2$ )(row) $\times 187$ (column) into several portions, each having the size of PL (wherein PL corresponds to the length of the RS frame portion).
At this point, as shown in Table 2 to Table 5, the value of PL may vary depending upon the RS frame mode, SCCC block mode, and SCCC outer coder mode. Also, the total number of data bytes of the RS-encoded and CRC-encoded RS frame is equal to or smaller than $5 \times \mathrm{NoG} \times \mathrm{PL}$. In this case, the RS frame is divided (or partitioned) into ( $(5 \times$ NoG)-1) number of portions each having the size of PL and one portion having a size equal to smaller than PL. More specifically, with the exception of the last portion of the RS frame, each of the remaining portions of the RS frame has an equal size of PL. If the size of the last portion is smaller than PL, a stuffing byte (or dummy byte) may be inserted in order to fill (or replace) the lacking number of data bytes, thereby enabling the last portion of the RS frame to also be equal to PL. Each portion of an RS frame corresponds to the amount of data that are to be SCCC-encoded and mapped into a single data group of a parade.

FIG. 27(a) and FIG. 27(b) respectively illustrate examples of adding $S$ number of stuffing bytes, when an RS frame having the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2)$ (row) $\times(187+\mathrm{P})$ (column) is divided into $5 \times \mathrm{NoG}$ number of portions, each having the size of PL. More specifically, the RS-encoded and CRC-encoded RS frame, shown in FIG. 27(a), is divided into several portions, as shown in FIG. 27(b). The number of divided portions at the RS frame is equal to $(5 \times \mathrm{NoG})$. Particularly, the first $((5 \times \mathrm{NoG})-1)$ number of portions each has the size of PL, and the last portion of the RS frame may be equal to or smaller than PL. If the size of the last portion is smaller than PL, a stuffing byte (or dummy byte) may be inserted in order to fill (or replace) the lacking number of data bytes, as shown in Equation 5 below, thereby enabling the last portion of the RS frame to also be equal to PL.
$S=(5 \times \mathrm{NoG} \times \mathrm{PL})-((\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P}))$
Equation 5

Herein, each portion including data having the size of PL passes through the output multiplexer $\mathbf{3 2 0}$ of the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame encoder 301, which is then outputted to the block processor 302.

At this point, the mapping order of the RS frame portions to a parade of data groups in not identical with the group assignment order defined in Equation 1. When given the group positions of a parade in an M/H frame, the SCCCencoded RS frame portions will be mapped in a time order (i.e., in a left-to-right direction).

For example, as shown in FIG. 11, data groups of the $2^{\text {nd }}$ parade (Parade \#1) are first assigned (or allocated) to the $13^{\text {th }}$ slot (Slot \#12) and then assigned to the $3^{\text {rd }}$ slot (Slot \#2). However, when the data are actually placed in the assigned slots, the data are placed in a time sequence (or time order, i.e., in a left-to-right direction). More specifically, the $1^{\text {st }}$ data group of Parade \#1 is placed in Slot \#2, and the $2^{\text {nd }}$ data group of Parade \#1 is placed in Slot \#12.

Block Processor
Meanwhile, the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ performs an SCCC outer encoding process on the output of the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame encoder 301. More specifically, the block processor 302 receives the data of each error correction encoded portion. Then, the block processor 302 encodes the data once again at a coding rate of $1 / \mathrm{H}$ (wherein H is an integer equal to or greater than 2 (i.e., $\mathrm{H} \geq 2$ ), thereby outputting the $1 / \mathrm{H}$-rate encoded data to the group formatter 303. According to the embodiment of the present invention, the input data are encoded either at a coding rate of $1 / 2$ (also referred to as " $1 / 2$-rate encoding") or at a coding rate of $1 / 4$ (also referred to as " $1 / 4$-rate encoding"). The data of each portion outputted from the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame encoder $\mathbf{3 0 1}$ may include at least one of pure mobile service data, RS parity data, CRC data, and stuffing data. However, in a broader meaning, the data included in each portion may correspond to data for mobile services. Therefore, the data included in each portion will all be considered as mobile service data and described accordingly.

The group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ inserts the mobile service data SCCC-outer-encoded and outputted from the block processor 302 in the corresponding region within the data group, which is formed in accordance with a pre-defined rule. Also, in association with the data deinterleaving process, the group formatter 303 inserts various place holders (or known data place holders) in the corresponding region within the data group. Thereafter, the group formatter 303 deinterleaves the data within the data group and the place holders.

According to the present invention, with reference to data after being data-interleaved, as shown in FIG. 5, a data groups is configured of $10 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks ( B 1 to B 10 ) and divided into 4 regions (A, B, C, and D). Also, as shown in FIG. 5 , when it is assumed that the data group is divided into a plurality of hierarchical regions, as described above, the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ may encode the mobile service data, which are to be inserted to each region based upon the characteristic of each hierarchical region, at different coding rates. For example, the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ may encode the mobile service data, which are to be inserted in region $A / B$ within the corresponding data group, at a coding rate of $1 / 2$. Then, the group formatter 303 may insert the $1 / 2$-rate encoded mobile service data to region $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$. Also, the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ may encode the mobile service data, which are to be inserted in region $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the corresponding data group, at a coding rate of $1 / 4$ having higher (or stronger) error correction ability than the $1 / 2$-coding rate. Thereafter, the group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ may insert the $1 / 2$-rate encoded mobile service data to region C/D. In another example, the
block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ may encode the mobile service data, which are to be inserted in region C/D, at a coding rate having higher error correction ability than the $1 / 4$-coding rate. Then, the group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ may either insert the encoded mobile service data to region C/D, as described above, or leave the data in a reserved region for future usage.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, the block processor 302 may perform a $1 / \mathrm{H}$-rate encoding process in SCCC block units. Herein, the SCCC block includes at least one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block. At this point, when $1 / \mathrm{H}$-rate encoding is performed in $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block units, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks (B1 to B10) and the SCCC block (SCB1 to SCB10) become identical to one another (i.e., $\mathrm{SCB} 1=\mathrm{B} 1, \mathrm{SCB2}=\mathrm{B} 2$, SCB3=B3, SCB4=B4, SCB5=B5, SCB6=B6, SCB7=B7, SCB8=B8, SCB9=B9, and SCB10=B10). For example, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 1 (B1) may be encoded at the coding rate of $1 / 2$, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 2 ( $\mathrm{B} \mathbf{2}$ ) may be encoded at the coding rate of $1 / 4$, and the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 3 (B3) may be encoded at the coding rate of $1 / 2$. The coding rates are applied respectively to the remaining $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks.
Alternatively, a plurality of M/H blocks within regions A, $\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$, and D may be grouped into one SCCC block, thereby being encoded at a coding rate of $1 / \mathrm{H}$ in SCCC block units. Accordingly, the receiving performance of region $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ may be enhanced. For example, M/H block 1 (B1) to M/H block 5 (B5) may be grouped into one SCCC block and then encoded at a coding rate of $1 / 2$. Thereafter, the group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ may insert the $1 / 2$-rate encoded mobile service data to a section starting from M/H block 1 (B1) to $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 5 (B5). Furthermore, M/H block 6 (B6) to M/H block 10 (B10) may be grouped into one SCCC block and then encoded at a coding rate of $1 / 4$. Thereafter, the group formatter 303 may insert the $1 / 4$-rate encoded mobile service data to another section starting from M/H block 6 (B6) to $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block 10 (B10). In this case, one data group may consist of two SCCC blocks.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, one SCCC block may be formed by grouping two M/H blocks. For example, M/H block 1 (B1) and M/H block 6 (B6) may be grouped into one SCCC block (SCB1). Similarly, M/H block 2 (B2) and M/H block 7 (B7) may be grouped into another SCCC block (SCB2). Also, M/H block 3 (B3) and M/H block 8 (B8) may be grouped into another SCCC block (SCB3). And, M/H block 4 (B4) and M/H block 9 (B9) may be grouped into another SCCC block (SCB4). Furthermore, M/H block 5 (B5) and M/H block 10 (B10) may be grouped into another SCCC block (SCB5). In the above-described example, the data group may consist of 10 M/H blocks and 5 SCCC blocks. Accordingly, in a data (or signal) receiving environment undergoing frequent and severe channel changes, the receiving performance of regions C and D , which is relatively more deteriorated than the receiving performance of region A , may be reinforced. Furthermore, since the number of mobile service data symbols increases more and more from region A to region D, the error correction encoding performance becomes more and more deteriorated. Therefore, when grouping a plurality of M/H block to form one SCCC block, such deterioration in the error correction encoding performance may be reduced.

As described-above, when the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ performs encoding at a $1 / \mathrm{H}$-coding rate, information associated with SCCC should be transmitted to the receiving system in order to accurately recover the mobile service data. Table 7 below shows an example of a SCCC block mode, which indicating the relation between an M/H block and an SCCC block, among diverse SCCC block information.

TABLE 7

|  | SCCC Block Mode |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 00 | 01 <br> Description | 10 | 11 |
|  | One M/H Block per SCCC Block | Two M/H Blocks per SCCC Block SCB | Reserved | Reserved |
|  | SCB input, M/H Block | SCB input, M/H Blocks |  |  |
| SCB1 | B1 | $\mathrm{B} 1+\mathrm{B} 6$ |  |  |
| SCB2 | B2 | $\mathrm{B} 2+\mathrm{B} 7$ |  |  |
| SCB3 | B3 | $\mathrm{B} 3+\mathrm{B} 8$ |  |  |
| SCB4 | B4 | $\mathrm{B} 4+\mathrm{B} 9$ |  |  |
| SCB5 | B5 | $\mathrm{B} 5+\mathrm{B} 10$ |  |  |
| SCB6 | B6 | - |  |  |
| SCB7 | B7 | - |  |  |
| SCB8 | B8 | - |  |  |
| SCB9 | B9 | - |  |  |
| SCB10 | B10 | - |  |  |

More specifically, Table 4 shows an example of 2 bits being allocated in order to indicate the SCCC block mode. For example, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 ', this indicates that the SCCC block and the M/H block are identical to one another. Also, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 01 ', this indicates that each SCCC block is configured of $2 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks.

As described above, if one data group is configured of 2 SCCC blocks, although it is not indicated in Table 7, this information may also be indicated as the SCCC block mode. For example, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 10 ', this indicates that each SCCC block is configured of 5 M/H blocks and that one data group is configured of 2 SCCC blocks. Herein, the number of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks included in an SCCC block and the position of each M/H block may vary depending upon the settings made by the system designer. Therefore, the present invention will not be limited to the examples given herein. Accordingly, the SCCC mode information may also be expanded.

An example of a coding rate information of the SCCC block, i.e., SCCC outer code mode, is shown in Table 8 below.

TABLE 8

| SCCC outer <br> code mode (2 bits) | Description |
| :---: | :--- |
| 00 | Outer code rate of SCCC block is $1 / 2$ rate |
| 01 | Outer code rate of SCCC block is $1 / 4$ rate |
| 10 | Reserved |
| 11 | Reserved |

More specifically, Table 8 shows an example of 2 bits being allocated in order to indicate the coding rate information of the SCCC block. For example, when the SCCC outer code mode value is equal to ' 00 ', this indicates that the coding rate of the corresponding SCCC block is $1 / 2$. And, when the SCCC outer code mode value is equal to ' 01 ', this indicates that the coding rate of the corresponding SCCC block is $1 / 4$.

If the SCCC block mode value of Table 7 indicates ' 00 ', the SCCC outer code mode may indicate the coding rate of each M/H block with respect to each M/H block. In this case, since it is assumed that one data group includes $10 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks and that 2 bits are allocated for each SCCC block mode, a total of 20 bits are required for indicating the SCCC
block modes of the $10 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ modes. In another example, when the SCCC block mode value of Table 7 indicates ' 00 ', the SCCC outer code mode may indicate the coding rate of each region with respect to each region within the data group. In this case, since it is assumed that one data group includes 4 regions (i.e., regions A, B, C, and D) and that 2 bits are allocated for each SCCC block mode, a total of 8 bits are required for indicating the SCCC block modes of the 4 regions. In another example, when the SCCC block mode value of Table 7 is equal to ' 01 ', each of the regions A, B, $C$, and $D$ within the data group has the same SCCC outer code mode.

Meanwhile, an example of an SCCC output block length (SOBL) for each SCCC block, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 ', is shown in Table 9 below.

TABLE 9

|  |  | SIBL |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |
| SCCC Block | SOBL | $1 / 2$ rate | $1 / 4$ rate |
| SCB1 (B1) | 528 | 264 | 132 |
| SCB2 (B2) | 1536 | 768 | 384 |
| SCB3 (B3) | 2376 | 1188 | 594 |
| SCB4 (B4) | 2388 | 1194 | 597 |
| SCB5 (B5) | 2772 | 1386 | 693 |
| SCB6 (B6) | 2472 | 1236 | 618 |
| SCB7 (B7) | 2772 | 1386 | 693 |
| SCB8 (B8) | 2508 | 1254 | 627 |
| SCB9 (B9) | 1416 | 708 | 354 |
| SCB10 (B10) | 480 | 240 | 120 |

More specifically, when given the SCCC output block length (SOBL) for each SCCC block, an SCCC input block length (SIBL) for each corresponding SCCC block may be decided based upon the outer coding rate of each SCCC block. The SOBL is equivalent to the number of SCCC output (or outer-encoded) bytes for each SCCC block. And, the SIBL is equivalent to the number of SCCC input (or payload) bytes for each SCCC block. Table 10 below shows an example of the SOBL and SIBL for each SCCC block, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 01 '.

TABLE 10

|  |  | SIBL |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: |
|  |  |  |  |
| SCCC Block | SOBL | $1 / 2$ rate | $1 / 4$ rate |
| SCB1 (B1 + B6) | 528 | 264 | 132 |
| SCB2 (B2 + B7) | 1536 | 768 | 384 |
| SCB3 (B3 + B8) | 2376 | 1188 | 594 |
| SCB4 (B4 + B9) | 2388 | 1194 | 597 |
| SCB5 (B5 + B10) | 2772 | 1386 | 693 |

In order to do so, as shown in FIG. 28, the block processor 302 includes a RS frame portion-SCCC block converter 511, a byte-bit converter 512, a convolution encoder 513, a symbol interleaver 514, a symbol-byte converter 515, and an SCCC block-M/H block converter 516. The convolutional encoder 513 and the symbol interleaver 514 are virtually concatenated with the trellis encoding module in the postprocessor in order to configure an SCCC block. More specifically, the RS frame portion-SCCC block converter 511 divides the RS frame portions, which are being inputted, into multiple SCCC blocks using the SIBL of Table 9 and Table 10 based upon the RS code mode, SCCC block mode, and SCCC outer code mode. Herein, the M/H frame encoder 301 may output only primary RS frame portions or both
primary RS frame portions and secondary RS frame portions in accordance with the RS frame mode.

When the RS Frame mode is set to ' 00 ', a portion of the primary RS Frame equal to the amount of data, which are to be SCCC outer encoded and mapped to $10 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks (B1 to B10) of a data group, will be provided to the block processor 302. When the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 ', then the primary RS frame portion will be split into 10 SCCC Blocks according to Table 9. Alternatively, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 01 ', then the primary RS frame will be split into 5 SCCC blocks according to Table 10.

When the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', then the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ may receive two RS frame portions. The RS frame mode value of ' 01 ' will not be used with the SCCC block mode value of ' 01 '. The first portion from the primary RS frame will be SCCC-outer-encoded as SCCC Blocks SCB3, SCB4, SCB5, SCB6, SCB7, and SCB8 by the block processor 302. The SCCC Blocks SCB3 and SCB8 will be mapped to region $B$ and the SCCC blocks SCB4, SCB5, SCB6, and SCB7 shall be mapped to region A by the group formatter 303. The second portion from the secondary RS frame will also be SCCC-outer-encoded, as SCB1, SCB2, SCB9, and SCB10, by the block processor 302. The group formatter 303 will map the SCCC blocks SCB1 and SCB10 to region D as the M/H blocks B1 and B10, respectively. Similarly, the SCCC blocks SCB2 and SCB9 will be mapped to region C as the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks B 2 and B 9 .

The byte-bit converter $\mathbf{5 1 2}$ identifies the mobile service data bytes of each SCCC block outputted from the RS frame portion-SCCC block converter 511 as data bits, which are then outputted to the convolution encoder 513. The convolution encoder 513 performs one of $1 / 2$-rate encoding and $1 / 4$-rate encoding on the inputted mobile service data bits.

FIG. 29 illustrates a detailed block diagram of the convolution encoder 513. The convolution encoder 513 includes two delay units $\mathbf{5 2 1}$ and $\mathbf{5 2 3}$ and three adders 522, 524, and 525. Herein, the convolution encoder 513 encodes an input data bit $U$ and outputs the coded bit $U$ to 5 bits ( $u 0$ to $u 4$ ). At this point, the input data bit U is directly outputted as uppermost bit u 0 and simultaneously encoded as lower bit u1u2u3u4 and then outputted. More specifically, the input data bit $U$ is directly outputted as the uppermost bit $u 0$ and simultaneously outputted to the first and third adders 522 and 525.

The first adder $\mathbf{5 2 2}$ adds the input data bit $U$ and the output bit of the first delay unit 521 and, then, outputs the added bit to the second delay unit $\mathbf{5 2 3}$. Then, the data bit delayed by a pre-determined time (e.g., by 1 clock) in the second delay unit $\mathbf{5 2 3}$ is outputted as a lower bit u1 and simultaneously fedback to the first delay unit 521. The first delay unit $\mathbf{5 2 1}$ delays the data bit fed-back from the second delay unit $\mathbf{5 2 3}$ by a pre-determined time (e.g., by 1 clock). Then, the first delay unit 521 outputs the delayed data bit as a lower bit u2 and, at the same time, outputs the fed-back data to the first adder $\mathbf{5 2 2}$ and the second adder 524. The second adder $\mathbf{5 2 4}$ adds the data bits outputted from the first and second delay units $\mathbf{5 2 1}$ and $\mathbf{5 2 3}$ and outputs the added data bits as a lower bit u3. The third adder $\mathbf{5 2 5}$ adds the input data bit U and the output of the second delay unit $\mathbf{5 2 3}$ and outputs the added data bit as a lower bit u4.

At this point, the first and second delay units 521 and 523 are reset to ' 0 ', at the starting point of each SCCC block. The convolution encoder 513 of FIG. 29 may be used as a $1 / 2$-rate encoder or a $1 / 4$-rate encoder. More specifically, when a portion of the output bit of the convolution encoder 513, shown in FIG. 29, is selected and outputted, the
convolution encoder 513 may be used as one of a $1 / 2$-rate encoder and a $1 / 4$-rate encoder. Table 11 below shown an example of output symbols of the convolution encoder 513.

## TABLE 11

|  | $1 / 4$ rate |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Region | $1 / 2$ rate | SCCC block mode $={ }^{\prime} 00^{\prime}$ | SCCC block mode $={ }^{\circ} 01$, |
| A, B | $(u 0, u 1)$ | $(u 0, u 2),(u 1, u 3)$ | $(u 0, u 2),(u 1, u 4)$ |
| C, D |  | $(u 0, u 1),(u 3, u 4)$ |  |

For example, at the $1 / 2$-coding rate, 1 output symbol (i.e., $u 0$ and $u 1$ bits) may be selected and outputted. And, at the $1 / 4$-coding rate, depending upon the SCCC block mode, 2 output symbols (i.e., 4 bits) may be selected and outputted. For example, when the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 01 ', and when an output symbol configured of $\mathbf{u 0}$ and $\mathbf{u 2}$ and another output symbol configured of $u \mathbf{1}$ and $u 4$ are selected and outputted, a $1 / 4$-rate coding result may be obtained

The mobile service data encoded at the coding rate of $1 / 2$ or $1 / 4$ by the convolution encoder 513 are outputted to the symbol interleaver 514. The symbol interleaver 514 performs block interleaving, in symbol units, on the output data symbol of the convolution encoder 513. More specifically, the symbol interleaver 514 is a type of block interleaver. Any interleaver performing structural rearrangement (or realignment) may be applied as the symbol interleaver 514 of the block processor. However, in the present invention, a variable length symbol interleaver that can be applied even when a plurality of lengths is provided for the symbol, so that its order may be rearranged, may also be used.

FIG. 30 illustrates a symbol interleaver according to an embodiment of the present invention. Particularly, FIG. 30 illustrates an example of the symbol interleaver when $\mathrm{B}=2112$ and $\mathrm{L}=4096$. Herein, B indicates a block length in symbols that are outputted for symbol interleaving from the convolution encoder 513. And, L represents a block length in symbols that are actually interleaved by the symbol interleaver 514. At this point, the block length in symbols B inputted to the symbol interleaver 514 is equivalent to $4 \times$ SOBL. More specifically, since one symbol is configured of 2 bits, the value of $B$ may be set to be equal to $4 \times$ SOBL.
In the present invention, when performing the symbolintereleaving process, the conditions of $\mathrm{L}=2^{m}$ (wherein m is an integer) and of $L \geq B$ should be satisfied. If there is a difference in value between $B$ and $L$, ( $L-B$ ) number of null (or dummy) symbols is added, thereby generating an interleaving pattern, as shown in $\mathrm{P}^{\prime}(\mathrm{i})$ of FIG. 30. Therefore, B becomes a block size of the actual symbols that are inputted to the symbol interleaver 514 in order to be interleaved. L becomes an interleaving unit when the interleaving process is performed by an interleaving pattern generated from the symbol interleaver 514.

Equation 6 shown below describes the process of sequentially receiving $B$ number of symbols, the order of which is to be rearranged, and obtaining an $L$ value satisfying the conditions of $\mathrm{L}=2^{m}$ (wherein m is an integer) and of $\mathrm{L} \geq \mathrm{B}$, thereby generating the interleaving so as to realign (or rearrange) the symbol order.

In relation to all places, wherein $0 \leq i \leq B-1$,

$$
P^{\prime}(i)=\{89 \times i \times(i+1) / 2\} \bmod L
$$

Equation 6
Herein, $\mathrm{L} \geq \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{L}=2^{m}$, wherein m is an integer.
As shown in $\mathrm{P}^{\prime}(\mathrm{i})$ of FIG. 30, the order of B number of input symbols and (L-B) number of null symbols is rear-
ranged by using the above-mentioned Equation 6. Then, as shown in P(i) of FIG. 30, the null byte places are removed, so as to rearrange the order. Starting with the lowest value of $i$, the $\mathrm{P}(\mathbf{i})$ are shifted to the left in order to fill the empty entry locations. Thereafter, the symbols of the aligned interleaving pattern $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{i})$ are outputted to the symbol-byte converter 515 in order. Herein, the symbol-byte converter 515 converts to bytes the mobile service data symbols, having the rearranging of the symbol order completed and then outputted in accordance with the rearranged order, and thereafter outputs the converted bytes to the SCCC blockM/H block converter 516. The SCCC block-M/H block converter $\mathbf{5 1 6}$ converts the symbol-interleaved SCCC blocks to $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks, which are then outputted to the group formatter 303.

If the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 00 ', the SCCC block is mapped at a one-to-one (1:1) correspondence with each M/H block within the data group. In another example, if the SCCC block mode value is equal to ' 01 ', each SCCC block is mapped with two $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks within the data group. For example, the SCCC block SCB1 is mapped with (B1, B6), the SCCC block SCB2 is mapped with (B2, B7), the SCCC block SCB3 is mapped with ( $\mathrm{B} 3, \mathrm{B8}$ ), the SCCC block SCB4 is mapped with (B4, B9), and the SCCC block SCB5 is mapped with (B5, B10). The M/H block that is outputted from the SCCC block-M/H block converter 516 is configured of mobile service data and FEC redundancy. In the present invention, the mobile service data as well as the FEC redundancy of the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block will be collectively considered as mobile service data.

## Group Formatter

The group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ inserts data of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks outputted from the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ to the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks within the data group, which is formed in accordance with a pre-defined rule. Also, in association with the data-deinterleaving process, the group formatter 303 inserts various place holders (or known data place holders) in the corresponding region within the data group. More specifically, apart from the encoded mobile service data outputted from the block processor 302, the group formatter 303 also inserts MPEG header place holders, non-systematic RS parity place holders, main service data place holders, which are associated with the data deinterleaving in a later process, as shown in FIG. 5.

Herein, the main service data place holders are inserted because the mobile service data bytes and the main service data bytes are alternately mixed with one another in regions $B$ to $D$ based upon the input of the data deinterleaver, as shown in FIG. 5. For example, based upon the data outputted after data deinterleaving, the place holder for the MPEG header may be allocated at the very beginning of each packet. Also, in order to configure an intended group format, dummy bytes may also be inserted. Furthermore, the group formatter 303 inserts initialization data (i.e., trellis initialization byte) of the trellis encoding module 256 in the corresponding regions. For example, the initialization data may be inserted in the beginning of the known data sequence. The initialization data is used for initializing memories within the trellis encoding module 256, and is not transmitted to the receiving system.

Additionally, the group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ may also insert signaling information, which are encoded and outputted from the signaling encoder 304, in corresponding regions within the data group. At this point, reference may be made to the signaling information when the group formatter 303 inserts each data type and respective place holders in the data group. The process of encoding the signaling informa-
tion and inserting the encoded signaling information to the data group will be described in detail in a later process.

After inserting each data type and respective place holders in the data group, the group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ may deinterleave the data and respective place holders, which have been inserted in the data group, as an inverse process of the data interleaver, thereby outputting the deinterleaved data and respective place holders to the packet formatter $\mathbf{3 0 5}$. The group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ may include a group format organizer 527, and a data deinterleaver 529, as shown in FIG. 31. The group format organizer 527 inserts data and respective place holders in the corresponding regions within the data group, as described above. And, the data deinterleaver $\mathbf{5 2 9}$ deinterleaves the inserted data and respective place holders as an inverse process of the data interleaver.

The packet formatter $\mathbf{3 0 5}$ removes the main service data place holders and the RS parity place holders that were allocated for the deinterleaving process from the deinterleaved data being inputted. Then, the packet formatter 305 groups the remaining portion and inserts the 3-byte MPEG header place holder in an MPEG header having a null packet PID (or an unused PID from the main service data packet). Furthermore, the packet formatter $\mathbf{3 0 5}$ adds a synchronization data byte at the beginning of each 187 -byte data packet. Also, when the group formatter 303 inserts known data place holders, the packet formatter 303 may insert actual known data in the known data place holders, or may directly output the known data place holders without any modification in order to make replacement insertion in a later process. Thereafter, the packet formatter 305 identifies the data within the packet-formatted data group, as described above, as a 188 -byte unit mobile service data packet (i.e., MPEG TS packet), which is then provided to the packet multiplexer 240.

Based upon the control of the controller 201, the packet multiplexer $\mathbf{2 4 0}$ multiplexes the data group packet-formatted and outputted from the packet formatter 306 and the main service data packet outputted from the packet jitter mitigator 220. Then, the packet multiplexer 240 outputs the multiplexed data packets to the data randomizer 251 of the post-processor 250. More specifically, the controller 201 controls the time-multiplexing of the packet multiplexer 240. If the packet multiplexer 240 receives 118 mobile service data packets from the packet formatter 305, 37 mobile service data packets are placed before a place for inserting VSB field synchronization. Then, the remaining 81 mobile service data packets are placed after the place for inserting VSB field synchronization. The multiplexing method may be adjusted by diverse variables of the system design. The multiplexing method and multiplexing rule of the packet multiplexer 240 will be described in more detail in a later process.

Also, since a data group including mobile service data in-between the data bytes of the main service data is multiplexed (or allocated) during the packet multiplexing process, the shifting of the chronological position (or place) of the main service data packet becomes relative. Also, a system object decoder (i.e., MPEG decoder) for processing the main service data of the receiving system, receives and decodes only the main service data and recognizes the mobile service data packet as a null data packet.

Therefore, when the system object decoder of the receiving system receives a main service data packet that is multiplexed with the data group, a packet jitter occurs.

At this point, since a multiple-level buffer for the video data exists in the system object decoder and the size of the buffer is relatively large, the packet jitter generated from the
packet multiplexer $\mathbf{2 4 0}$ does not cause any serious problem in case of the video data. However, since the size of the buffer for the audio data in the object decoder is relatively small, the packet jitter may cause considerable problem. More specifically, due to the packet jitter, an overflow or underflow may occur in the buffer for the main service data of the receiving system (e.g., the buffer for the audio data). Therefore, the packet jitter mitigator 220 re-adjusts the relative position of the main service data packet so that the overflow or underflow does not occur in the system object decoder.

In the present invention, examples of repositioning places for the audio data packets within the main service data in order to minimize the influence on the operations of the audio buffer will be described in detail. The packet jitter mitigator $\mathbf{2 2 0}$ repositions the audio data packets in the main service data section so that the audio data packets of the main service data can be as equally and uniformly aligned and positioned as possible. Additionally, when the positions of the main service data packets are relatively re-adjusted, associated program clock reference (PCR) values may also be modified accordingly. The PCR value corresponds to a time reference value for synchronizing the time of the MPEG decoder. Herein, the PCR value is inserted in a specific region of a TS packet and then transmitted.

In the example of the present invention, the packet jitter mitigator $\mathbf{2 2 0}$ also performs the operation of modifying the PCR value. The output of the packet jitter mitigator 220 is inputted to the packet multiplexer 240. As described above, the packet multiplexer $\mathbf{2 4 0}$ multiplexes the main service data packet outputted from the packet jitter mitigator $\mathbf{2 2 0}$ with the mobile service data packet outputted from the preprocessor $\mathbf{2 3 0}$ into a burst structure in accordance with a pre-determined multiplexing rule. Then, the packet multiplexer $\mathbf{2 4 0}$ outputs the multiplexed data packets to the data randomizer $\mathbf{2 5 1}$ of the post-processor $\mathbf{2 5 0}$.

If the inputted data correspond to the main service data packet, the data randomizer $\mathbf{2 5 1}$ performs the same randomizing process as that of the conventional randomizer. More specifically, the synchronization byte within the main service data packet is deleted. Then, the remaining 187 data bytes are randomized by using a pseudo random byte generated from the data randomizer 251. Thereafter, the randomized data are outputted to the RS encoder/nonsystematic RS encoder 252.

On the other hand, if the inputted data correspond to the mobile service data packet, the data randomizer $\mathbf{2 5 1}$ may randomize only a portion of the data packet. For example, if it is assumed that a randomizing process has already been performed in advance on the mobile service data packet by the pre-processor 230, the data randomizer 251 deletes the synchronization byte from the 4-byte MPEG header included in the mobile service data packet and, then, performs the randomizing process only on the remaining 3 data bytes of the MPEG header. Thereafter, the randomized data bytes are outputted to the RS encoder/non-systematic RS encoder 252. More specifically, the randomizing process is not performed on the remaining portion of the mobile service data excluding the MPEG header. In other words, the remaining portion of the mobile service data packet is directly outputted to the RS encoder/non-systematic RS encoder 252 without being randomized. Also, the data randomizer $\mathbf{2 5 1}$ may or may not perform a randomizing process on the known data (or known data place holders) and the initialization data included in the mobile service data packet.

The RS encoder/non-systematic RS encoder 252 performs an RS encoding process on the data being randomized by the data randomizer 251 or on the data bypassing the data randomizer 251, so as to add 20 bytes of RS parity data. Thereafter, the processed data are outputted to the data interleaver 253. Herein, if the inputted data correspond to the main service data packet, the RS encoder/non-systematic RS encoder 252 performs the same systematic RS encoding process as that of the conventional broadcasting system, thereby adding the 20 -byte RS parity data at the end of the 187-byte data. Alternatively, if the inputted data correspond to the mobile service data packet, the RS encoder/nonsystematic RS encoder $\mathbf{2 5 2}$ performs a non-systematic RS encoding process. At this point, the 20 -byte RS parity data obtained from the non-systematic RS encoding process are inserted in a pre-decided parity byte place within the mobile service data packet.

The data interleaver 253 corresponds to a byte unit convolutional interleaver. The output of the data interleaver 253 is inputted to the parity replacer 254 and to the nonsystematic RS encoder $\mathbf{2 5 5}$.

Meanwhile, a process of initializing a memory within the trellis encoding module $\mathbf{2 5 6}$ is primarily required in order to decide the output data of the trellis encoding module 256, which is located after the parity replacer $\mathbf{2 5 4}$, as the known data pre-defined according to an agreement between the receiving system and the transmitting system. More specifically, the memory of the trellis encoding module 256 should first be initialized before the received known data sequence is trellis-encoded.

At this point, the beginning portion of the known data sequence that is received corresponds to the initialization data and not to the actual known data. Herein, the initialization data has been included in the data by the group formatter within the pre-processor $\mathbf{2 3 0}$ in an earlier process. Therefore, the process of replacing the initialization data with memory values within the trellis encoding module 256 are required to be performed immediately before the inputted known data sequence is trellis-encoded.
More specifically, the initialization data are replaced with the memory value within the trellis encoding module 256, thereby being inputted to the trellis encoding module 256. At this point, the memory value replacing the initialization data are process with (or calculated by) an exclusive OR (XOR) operation with the respective memory value within the trellis encoding module 256, so as to be inputted to the corresponding memory. Therefore, the corresponding memory is initialized to ' 0 '. Additionally, a process of using the memory value replacing the initialization data to re-calculate the RS parity, so that the re-calculated RS parity value can replace the RS parity being outputted from the data interleaver 253, is also required.

Therefore, the non-systematic RS encoder 255 receives the mobile service data packet including the initialization data from the data interleaver 253 and also receives the memory value from the trellis encoding module 256.

Among the inputted mobile service data packet, the initialization data are replaced with the memory value, and the RS parity data that are added to the mobile service data packet are removed and processed with non-systematic RS encoding. Thereafter, the new RS parity obtained by performing the non-systematic RS encoding process is outputted to the parity replacer 255. Accordingly, the parity replacer $\mathbf{2 5 5}$ selects the output of the data interleaver $\mathbf{2 5 3}$ as the data within the mobile service data packet, and the parity replacer 255 selects the output of the non-systematic RS
encoder $\mathbf{2 5 5}$ as the RS parity. The selected data are then outputted to the trellis encoding module 256.

Meanwhile, if the main service data packet is inputted or if the mobile service data packet, which does not include any initialization data that are to be replaced, is inputted, the parity replacer 254 selects the data and RS parity that are outputted from the data interleaver 253. Then, the parity replacer $\mathbf{2 5 4}$ directly outputs the selected data to the trellis encoding module 256 without any modification. The trellis encoding module $\mathbf{2 5 6}$ converts the byte-unit data to symbol units and performs a 12 -way interleaving process so as to trellis-encode the received data. Thereafter, the processed data are outputted to the synchronization multiplexer $\mathbf{2 6 0}$.

FIG. 32 illustrates a detailed diagram of one of 12 trellis encoders included in the trellis encoding module 256. Herein, the trellis encoder includes first and second multiplexers 531 and 541, first and second exclusive OR (XOR) gates 532 and 542, and first to third memories 533, 542, and 544.

More specifically, the first to third memories 533, 542, and $\mathbf{5 4 4}$ are initialized by the memory value instead of the initialization data from the parity replacer 254. More specifically, when the first symbol (i.e., two bits), which are converted from initialization data (i.e., each trellis initialization data byte), are inputted, the input bits of the trellis encoder will be replaced by the memory values of the trellis encoder, as shown in FIG. 32.

Since 2 symbols (i.e., 4 bits) are required for trellis initialization, the last 2 symbols (i.e., 4 bits) from the trellis initialization bytes are not used for trellis initialization and are considered as a symbol from a known data byte and processed accordingly.

When the trellis encoder is in the initialization mode, the input comes from an internal trellis status (or state) and not from the parity replacer 254 . When the trellis encoder is in the normal mode, the input symbol (X2X1) provided from the parity replacer $\mathbf{2 5 4}$ will be processed. The trellis encoder provides the converted (or modified) input data for trellis initialization to the non-systematic RS encoder 255.

More specifically, when a selection signal designates a normal mode, the first multiplexer 531 selects an upper bit X2 of the input symbol. And, when a selection signal designates an initialization mode, the first multiplexer $\mathbf{5 3 1}$ selects the output of the first memory $\mathbf{5 3 3}$ and outputs the selected output data to the first XOR gate 532. The first XOR gate 532 performs XOR operation on the output of the first multiplexer 531 and the output of the first memory 533, thereby outputting the added result to the first memory 533 and, at the same time, as a most significant (or uppermost) bit Z2. The first memory 533 delays the output data of the first XOR gate 532 by 1 clock, thereby outputting the delayed data to the first multiplexer 531 and the first XOR gate 532.

Meanwhile, when a selection signal designates a normal mode, the second multiplexer $\mathbf{5 4 1}$ selects a lower bit X1 of the input symbol. And, when a selection signal designates an initialization mode, the second multiplexer $\mathbf{5 4 1}$ selects the output of the second memory $\mathbf{5 4 2}$, thereby outputting the selected result to the second XOR gate $\mathbf{5 4 3}$ and, at the same time, as a lower bit Z1. The second XOR gate $\mathbf{5 4 3}$ performs XOR operation on the output of the second multiplexer 541 and the output of the second memory 542, thereby outputting the added result to the third memory 544. The third memory 544 delays the output data of the second XOR gate 543 by 1 clock, thereby outputting the delayed data to the second memory 542 and, at the same time, as a least significant (or lowermost) bit Z0. The second memory 542
delays the output data of the third memory 544 by 1 clock, thereby outputting the delayed data to the second XOR gate 543 and the second multiplexer 541.
The select signal designates an initialization mode during the first two symbols that are converted from the initialization data.

For example, when the select signal designates an initialization mode, the first XOR gate $\mathbf{5 3 2}$ performs an XOR operation on the value of the first memory 533, which is provided through the first multiplexer 531, and on a memory value that is directly provided from the first memory 533. That is, the first XOR gate $\mathbf{5 3 2}$ performs an XOR operation on 2 bits having the same value. Generally, when only one of the two bits belonging to the operand is ' 1 ', the result of the XOR gate is equal to ' 1 '. Otherwise, the result of the XOR gate becomes equal to ' 0 '. Therefore, when the value of the first memory 533 is processed with an XOR operation, the result is always equal to ' 0 '. Furthermore, since the output of the first XOR gate 532, i.e., ' 0 ', is inputted to the first memory 533, the first memory 533 is initialized to ' 0 '.

Similarly, when the select signal designates an initialization mode, the second XOR gate $\mathbf{5 4 3}$ performs an XOR operation on the value of the second memory $\mathbf{5 4 2}$, which is provided through the second multiplexer 541, and on a memory value that is directly provided from the second memory 542. Therefore, the output of the second XOR gate 543 is also always equal to ' 0 '. Since the output of the second XOR gate 543 , i.e., ' 0 ', is inputted to the third memory 544, the third memory 544 is also initialized to ' 0 '. The output of the third memory 544 is inputted to the second memory 542 in the next clock, thereby initializing the second memory $\mathbf{5 4 2}$ to ' 0 '. In this case also, the select signal designates the initialization mode.

More specifically, when the first symbol being converted from the initialization data byte replaces the values of the first memory 533 and the second memory 542, thereby being inputted to the trellis encoder, each of the first and third memories 533 and 544 within the trellis encoder is initialized to ' 00 '. Following the process, when the second symbol being converted from the initialization data byte replaces the values of the first memory 533 and the second memory 542, thereby being inputted to the trellis encoder, each of the first, second, and third memories 533, 542, and $\mathbf{5 4 4}$ within the trellis encoder is initialized to ' 000 '.
As described above, 2 symbols are required to initialize the memory of the trellis encoder. At this point, while the select signal designates an initialization mode, the output bits (X2'X1') of the first and second memories $\mathbf{5 3 3}$ and $\mathbf{5 4 2}$ are inputted to the non-systematic RS encoder 255, so as to perform a new RS parity calculation process.
The synchronization multiplexer 260 inserts a field synchronization signal and a segment synchronization signal to the data outputted from the trellis encoding module 256 and, then, outputs the processed data to the pilot inserter 271 of the transmission unit $\mathbf{2 7 0}$. Herein, the data having a pilot inserted therein by the pilot inserter 271 are modulated by the modulator 272 in accordance with a pre-determined modulating method (e.g., a VSB method). Thereafter, the modulated data are transmitted to each receiving system though the radio frequency (RF) up-converter 273.

## Multiplexing Method of Packet Multiplexer

Data of the error correction encoded and $1 / \mathrm{H}$-rate encoded primary RS frame (i.e., when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ') or primary/secondary RS frame (i.e., when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 '), are divided into a plurality of data groups by the group formatter 303. Then, the divided data portions are assigned to at least one of
regions A to D of each data group or to an M/H block among the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks B 1 to $\mathrm{B10}$, thereby being deinterleaved. Then, the deinterleaved data group passes through the packet formatter 305, thereby being multiplexed with the main service data by the packet multiplexer 240 based upon a de-decided multiplexing rule. The packet multiplexer 240 multiplexes a plurality of consecutive data groups, so that the data groups are assigned to be spaced as far apart from one another as possible within the sub-frame. For example, when it is assumed that 3 data groups are assigned to a sub-frame, the data groups are assigned to a $1^{\text {st }} \operatorname{slot}$ (Slot \#0), a $5^{\text {th }}$ slot (Slot \#4), and a $9^{\text {th }}$ slot (Slot \#8) in the sub-frame, respectively.

As described-above, in the assignment of the plurality of consecutive data groups, a plurality of parades are multiplexed and outputted so as to be spaced as far apart from one another as possible within a sub-frame. For example, the method of assigning data groups and the method of assigning parades may be identically applied to all sub-frames for each M/H frame or differently applied to each M/H frame.

FIG. 10 illustrates an example of a plurality of data groups included in a single parade, wherein the number of data groups included in a sub-frame is equal to ' 3 ', and wherein the data groups are assigned to an M/H frame by the packet multiplexer 240. Referring to FIG. 10, 3 data groups are sequentially assigned to a sub-frame at a cycle period of 4 slots. Accordingly, when this process is equally performed in the 5 sub-frames included in the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame, 15 data groups are assigned to a single $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. Herein, the 15 data groups correspond to data groups included in a parade.

When data groups of a parade are assigned as shown in FIG. 10, the packet multiplexer 240 may either assign main service data to each data group, or assign data groups corresponding to different parades between each data group. More specifically, the packet multiplexer 240 may assign data groups corresponding to multiple parades to one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. Basically, the method of assigning data groups corresponding to multiple parades is very similar to the method of assigning data groups corresponding to a single parade. In other words, the packet multiplexer 240 may assign data groups included in other parades to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame according to a cycle period of 4 slots. At this point, data groups of a different parade may be sequentially assigned to the respective slots in a circular method. Herein, the data groups are assigned to slots starting from the ones to which data groups of the previous parade have not yet been assigned. For example, when it is assumed that data groups corresponding to a parade are assigned as shown in FIG. 10, data groups corresponding to the next parade may be assigned to a sub-frame starting either from the $12^{\text {th }}$ slot of a sub-frame.

FIG. 11 illustrates an example of assigning and transmitting 3 parades (Parade \#0, Parade \#1, and Parade \#2) to an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. For example, when the $1^{s t}$ parade (Parade \#0) includes 3 data groups for each sub-frame, the packet multiplexer 240 may obtain the positions of each data groups within the sub-frames by substituting values ' 0 ' to ' 2 ' for i in Equation 1. More specifically, the data groups of the parade (Parade \#0) are sequentially assigned to the $1^{s t}, 5^{\text {th }}$, and $9^{\text {th }}$ slots (Slot \#0, Slot \#4, and Slot \#8) within the sub-frame. Also, when the $2^{n d}$ parade includes 2 data groups for each sub-frame, the packet multiplexer 240 may obtain the positions of each data groups within the sub-frames by substituting values ' 3 ' and ' 4 ' for i in Equation 1. More specifically, the data groups of the $2^{\text {nd }}$ parade (Parade \#1) are sequentially assigned to the $2^{\text {nd }}$ and $12^{\text {th }}$ slots (Slot \#3 and Slot \#11) within the sub-frame. Finally, when the $3^{\text {rd }}$ parade
includes 2 data groups for each sub-frame, the packet multiplexer $\mathbf{2 4 0}$ may obtain the positions of each data groups within the sub-frames by substituting values ' 5 ' and ' 6 ' for in Equation 1. More specifically, the data groups of the 3rd parade (Parade \#2) are sequentially assigned and outputted to the $7^{\text {th }}$ and $11^{\text {th }}$ slots (Slot \#6 and Slot \#10) within the sub-frame.

As described above, the packet multiplexer 240 may multiplex and output data groups of multiple parades to a single M/H frame, and, in each sub-frame, the multiplexing process of the data groups may be performed serially with a group space of 4 slots from left to right. Therefore, a number of groups of one parade per sub-frame (NOG) may correspond to any one integer from ' 1 ' to ' 8 '. Herein, since one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame includes 5 sub-frames, the total number of data groups within a parade that can be allocated to an M/H frame may correspond to any one multiple of ' 5 ' ranging from ' 5 ' to ' 40 '.

Processing Signaling Information
The present invention assigns signaling information areas for inserting signaling information to some areas within each data group. FIG. 33 illustrates an example of assigning signaling information areas for inserting signaling information starting from the $1^{s t}$ segment of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4) to a portion of the $2^{\text {nd }}$ segment. More specifically, 276 ( $=207+69$ ) bytes of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4) in each data group are assigned as the signaling information area. In other words, the signaling information area consists of 207 bytes of the $1^{s t}$ segment and the first 69 bytes of the $2^{\text {nd }}$ segment of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4). For example, the $1^{\text {st }}$ segment of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4) corresponds to the $17^{\text {th }}$ or $173^{\text {rd }}$ segment of a VSB field.

The signaling information that is to be inserted in the signaling information area is FEC-encoded by the signaling encoder 304, thereby inputted to the group formatter 303. The signaling information may include a transmission parameter which is included in the payload region of an OM packet, and then received to the demultiplexer 210.
The group formatter $\mathbf{3 0 3}$ inserts the signaling information, which is FEC-encoded and outputted by the signaling encoder 304, in the signaling information area within the data group. Herein, the signaling information may be identified by two different types of signaling channels: a transmission parameter channel (TPC) and a fast information channel (FIC).
Herein, the TPC data corresponds to signaling information including transmission parameters, such as RS frame information, RS encoding information, FIC information, data group information, SCCC information, and $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame information and so on. However, the TPC data presented herein is merely exemplary. And, since the adding or deleting of signaling information included in the TPC may be easily adjusted and modified by one skilled in the art, the present invention will, therefore, not be limited to the examples set forth herein.

Furthermore, the FIC data is provided to enable a fast service acquisition of data receivers, and the FIC data includes cross layer information between the physical layer and the upper layer(s).

FIG. 34 illustrates a detailed block diagram of the signaling encoder 304 according to the present invention. Referring to FIG. 34, the signaling encoder 304 includes a TPC encoder 561, an FIC encoder 562, a block interleaver 563, a multiplexer 564, a signaling randomizer 565, and an iterative turbo encoder 566.
The TPC encoder 561 receives 10 -bytes of TPC data and performs $(18,10)$-RS encoding on the 10 -bytes of TPC data,
thereby adding 8 bytes of parity data to the 10 bytes of TPC data. The 18 bytes of RS-encoded TPC data are outputted to the multiplexer 564

The FIC encoder 562 receives 37 -bytes of FIC data and performs ( 51,37 )-RS encoding on the 37 -bytes of FIC data, thereby adding 14 bytes of parity data to the 37 bytes of FIC data. Thereafter, the 51 bytes of RS-encoded FIC data are inputted to the block interleaver 563, thereby being interleaved in predetermined block units. Herein, the block interleaver 563 corresponds to a variable length block interleaver. The block interleaver 563 interleaves the FIC data within each sub-frame in TNoG (column) $\times 51$ (row) block units and then outputs the interleaved data to the multiplexer 564. Herein, the TNoG corresponds to the total number of data groups being assigned to a sub-frame. The block interleaver 563 is synchronized with the first set of FIC data in each sub-frame.

The block interleaver 563 writes 51 bytes of incoming (or inputted) RS codewords in a row direction (i.e., row-byrow) and left-to-right and up-to-down directions and reads 51 bytes of RS codewords in a column direction (i.e., column-by-column) and left-to-right and up-to-down directions, thereby outputting the RS codewords.

The multiplexer 564 multiplexes the RS-encoded TPC data from the TPC encoder $\mathbf{5 6 1}$ and the block-interleaved FIC data from the block interleaver 563 along a time axis. Then, the multiplexer 564 outputs 69 bytes of the multiplexed data to the signaling randomizer 565 . The signaling randomizer 565 randomizes the multiplexed data and outputs the randomized data to the iterative turbo encoder 566 . The signaling randomizer $\mathbf{5 6 5}$ may use the same generator polynomial of the randomizer used for mobile service data. Also, initialization occurs in each data group.

The iterative turbo encoder 566 corresponds to an inner encoder performing iterative turbo encoding in a PCCC method on the randomized data (i.e., signaling information data). The iterative turbo encoder $\mathbf{5 6 6}$ may include 6 even component encoders and 6 odd component encoders.

FIG. 35 illustrates an example of a syntax structure of TPC data being inputted to the TPC encoder $\mathbf{5 6 1}$. The TPC data are inserted in the signaling information area of each data group and then transmitted. The TPC data may include a sub-frame_number field, a slot_number field, a parade_id field, a starting_group_number (SGN) field, a number_of groups (NoG) field, a parade_repetition_cycle (PRC) field, an RS_frame_mode field, an RS_code_mode_primary field, an RS_code_mode_secondary field, an SCCC_block_mode field, an SCCC_outer_code_mode_A field, an SCCC_outer code_mode_B field, an SCCC_outer_code_mode_ $\bar{C}$ field, an SCCC_outer_code_mode_D field, an FIC_version field, a parade_continuity_counter field, and a TNoG field.

The Sub-Frame_number field corresponds to the current Sub-Frame number within the M/H frame, which is transmitted for M/H frame synchronization. The value of the Sub-Frame_number field may range from 0 to 4 . The Slot_number field indicates the current slot number within the sub-frame, which is transmitted for M/H frame synchronization. Also, the value of the Sub-Frame number field may range from 0 to 15 . The Parade_id field identifies the parade to which this group belongs. The value of this field may be any 7 -bit value. Each parade in a M/H transmission shall have a unique Parade_id field.

Communication of the Parade_id between the physical layer and the management layer may be performed by means of an Ensemble_id field formed by adding one bit to the left of the Parade_id field. If the Ensemble_id field is used for the primary Ensemble delivered through this parade, the
added MSB shall be equal to ' 0 '. Otherwise, if the Ensemble_id field is used for the secondary ensemble, the added MSB shall be equal to ' 1 '. Assignment of the Parade_id field values may occur at a convenient level of the system, usually in the management layer. The starting_group_number (SGN) field shall be the first Slot_number for a parade to which this group belongs, as determined by Equation 1 (i.e., after the Slot numbers for all preceding parades have been calculated). The SGN and NoG shall be used according to Equation 1 to obtain the slot numbers to be allocated to a parade within the sub-frame.

The number_of_Groups (NoG) field shall be the number of groups in a sub-frame assigned to the parade to which this group belongs, minus 1 , e.g., NoG=0 implies that one group is allocated (or assigned) to this parade in a sub-frame. The value of NoG may range from 0 to 7 . This limits the amount of data that a parade may take from the main (legacy) service data, and consequently the maximum data that can be carried by one parade. The slot numbers assigned to the corresponding Parade can be calculated from SGN and NoG, using Equation 1. By taking each parade in sequence, the specific slots for each parade will be determined, and consequently the SGN for each succeeding parade. For example, if for a specific parade $\mathrm{SGN}=3$ and $\mathrm{NoG}=3$ ( 010 b for 3-bit field of NoG), substituting $\mathrm{i}=3$, 4, and 5 in Equation 1 provides slot numbers 12, $\mathbf{2}$, and 6.

The Parade_repetition_cycle (PRC) field corresponds to the cycle time over which the parade is transmitted, minus 1 , specified in units of $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames, as described in Table 12.

TABLE 12

| PRC | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| 000 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. |
| 001 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $2 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames. |
| 010 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $3 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames. |
| 011 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $4 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames. |
| 100 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $5 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames. |
| 101 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $6 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames. |
| 110 | This parade shall be transmitted once every $7 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frames. |
| 111 | Reserved |

For example, if PRC field value is equal to ' 001 ', this indicates that the parade shall be transmitted once every 2 M/H frame.

The RS_Frame_mode field shall be as defined in Table 1. The RS_Frame_mode field represents that one parade transmits one RS frame or two RS frames.

The RS_code_mode_primary field shall be the RS code mode for the primary RS frame. Herein, the RS_code_ mode_primary field is defined in Table 6.

The RS_code_mode_secondary field shall be the RS code mode for the secondary RS frame. Herein, the RS_code_ mode_secondary field is defined in Table 6.

The SCCC_Block_mode field represents how M/H blocks within a data group are assigned to SCCC block. The SCCC_Block_mode field shall be as defined in Table 7.

The SCCC_outer_code_mode_A field corresponds to the SCCC outer code mode for Region A within a data group. The SCCC outer code mode is defined in Table 8.

The SCCC_outer_code_mode_B field corresponds to the SCCC outer code mode for Region B within the data group. The SCCC_outer_code_mode_C field corresponds be the SCCC outer code mode for Region C within the data group. And, the SCCC_outer_code_mode_D field corresponds to the SCCC outer code mode for Region D within the data group.

The FIC_version field represents a version of FIC data. The Parade_continuity_counter field counter may increase from 0 to 15 and then repeat its cycle. This counter shall increment by 1 every (PRC+1) M/H frames. For example, as shown in Table 12, $\mathrm{PRC}=011$ (decimal 3) implies that Parade_continuity_counter increases every fourth M/H frame.

The TNoG field may be identical for all sub-frames in an M/H Frame.

However, the information included in the TPC data presented herein is merely exemplary. And, since the adding or deleting of information included in the TPC may be easily adjusted and modified by one skilled in the art, the present invention will, therefore, not be limited to the examples set forth herein.

Since the TPC data (excluding the Sub-Frame_number field and the Slot_number field) for each parade do not change their values during an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame, the same information is repeatedly transmitted through all $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ groups belonging to the corresponding parade during an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. This allows very robust and reliable reception of the TPC data. Because the Sub-Frame_number and the Slot_ number are increasing counter values, they also are robust due to the transmission of regularly expected values.

Furthermore, the FIC data is provided to enable a fast service acquisition of data receivers, and the FIC information includes cross layer information between the physical layer and the upper layer(s).

FIG. 36 illustrates an example of a transmission scenario of the TPC data and the FIC data. The values of the Sub-Frame_number field, Slot_number field, Parade_id field, Parade_repetition_cycle field, and Parade_continuity_ counter field may corresponds to the current M/H frame throughout the sub-frames within a specific M/H frame. Some of TPC parameters and FIC data are signaled in advance.

The SGN, NoG and all FEC modes may have values corresponding to the current $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame in the first two sub-frames. The SGN, NoG and all FEC modes may have values corresponding to the frame in which the parade next appears throughout the $3^{\text {rd }}, 4^{\text {th }}$ and $5^{\text {th }}$ sub-frames of the current $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. This enables the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ receivers to receive (or acquire) the transmission parameters in advance very reliably.

For example, when Parade_repetition_cycle=' 000 ', the values of the $3^{r d}, 4^{\text {th }}$, and $5^{\text {th }}$ sub-frames of the current $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame correspond to the next $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame. Also, when Parade_repetition_cycle $=$ ' 011 ', the values of the $3^{\text {rd }}, 4^{\text {th }}$, and $5^{\text {th }}$ sub-frames of the current $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame correspond to the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame and beyond.

The FIC_version field and the FIC_data field may have values that apply to the current M/H Frame during the $1^{s t}$ sub-frame and the $2^{\text {nd }}$ sub-frame, and they shall have values corresponding to the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame immediately following the current $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame during the $3^{\text {rd }}, 4^{\text {th }}$, and $5^{\text {th }}$ sub-frames of the current M/H frame.

Meanwhile, the receiving system may turn the power on only during a slot to which the data group of the designated (or desired) parade is assigned, and the receiving system may turn the power off during the remaining slots, thereby reducing power consumption of the receiving system. Such characteristic is particularly useful in portable or mobile receivers, which require low power consumption. For example, it is assumed that data groups of a $1^{\text {st }}$ parade with NOG $=3$, a $2^{\text {nd }}$ parade with $\mathrm{NOG}=2$, and a $3^{\text {nd }}$ parade with NOG $=3$ are assigned to one M/H frame, as shown in FIG. 37. It is also assumed that the user has selected a mobile
service included in the $1^{s t}$ parade using the keypad provided on the remote controller or terminal. In this case, the receiving system turns the power on only during a slot that data groups of the $1^{s t}$ parade is assigned, as shown in FIG. 37, and turns the power off during the remaining slots, thereby reducing power consumption, as described above. At this point, the power is required to be turned on briefly earlier than the slot to which the actual designated data group is assigned (or allocated). This is to enable the tuner or demodulator to converge in advance.

Assignment of Known Data (or Training Signal)
In addition to the payload data, the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ transmission system inserts long and regularly spaced training sequences into each group. The regularity is an especially useful feature since it provides the greatest possible benefit for a given number of training symbols in high-Doppler rate conditions. The length of the training sequences is also chosen to allow fast acquisition of the channel during bursted power-saving operation of the demodulator. Each group contains 6 training sequences. The training sequences are specified before trellis-encoding. The training sequences are then trellis-encoded and these trellis-encoded sequences also are known sequences. This is because the trellis encoder memories are initialized to pre-determined values at the beginning of each sequence. The form of the 6 training sequences at the byte level (before trellis-encoding) is shown in FIG. 38. This is the arrangement of the training sequence at the group formatter 303. FIG. 73 illustrates an example of a known data (training) sequence represented using numbers at the byte level according to the present invention. In FIG. 73, known data (training) bytes include trellis initialization bytes.

The $1^{s t}$ training sequence is located at the last 2 segments of the $3^{\text {rd }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block ( B 3 ). The $2^{\text {nd }}$ training sequence may be inserted at the $2^{\text {nd }}$ and $3^{\text {rd }}$ segments of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4). The $2^{\text {nd }}$ training sequence is next to the signaling area, as shown in FIG. 5. Then, the $3^{\text {rd }}$ training sequence, the $4^{\text {th }}$ training sequence, the $5^{\text {th }}$ training sequence, and the $6^{\text {th }}$ training sequence may be placed at the last 2 segments of the $4^{\text {th }}, 5^{\text {th }}, 6^{\text {th }}$ and $7^{\text {th }}$ M/H blocks (B4, B5, B6, and B7), respectively. As shown in FIG. 38, the $1^{s t}$ training sequence, the $3^{\text {rd }}$ training sequence, the $4^{\text {th }}$ training sequence, the $5^{\text {th }}$ training sequence, and the $6^{\text {th }}$ training sequence are spaced 16 segments apart from one another. Referring to FIG. 38, the dotted area indicates trellis initialization data bytes, the lined area indicates training data bytes, and the white area includes other bytes such as the FEC-coded M/H service data bytes, FEC-coded signaling data, main service data bytes, RS parity data bytes (for backwards compatibility with legacy ATSC receivers) and/or dummy data bytes.
FIG. 39 illustrates the training sequences (at the symbol level) after trellis-encoding by the trellis encoder.

Referring to FIG. 39, the dotted area indicates data segment sync symbols, the lined area indicates training data symbols, and the white area includes other symbols, such as FEC-coded mobile service data symbols, FEC-coded signaling data, main service data symbols, RS parity data symbols (for backwards compatibility with legacy ATSC receivers), dummy data symbols, trellis initialization data symbols, and/or the first part of the training sequence data symbols. Due to the intra-segment interleaving of the trellis encoder, various types of data symbols will be mixed in the white area.

After the trellis-encoding process, the last 1416 ( $=588+$ 828) symbols of the $1^{s t}$ training sequence, the $3^{\text {rd }}$ training sequence, the $4^{\text {th }}$ training sequence, the $5^{\text {th }}$ training sequence, and the $6^{\text {th }}$ training sequence commonly share the
same data pattern. Including the data segment synchronization symbols in the middle of and after each sequence, the total length of each common training pattern is 1424 symbols. The $2^{\text {nd }}$ training sequence has a first 528 -symbol sequence and a second 528 -symbol sequence that have the same data pattern. More specifically, the 528 -symbol sequence is repeated after the 4 -symbol data segment synchronization signal. At the end of each training sequence, the memory contents of the twelve modified trellis encoders shall be set to zero (0).

FIG. 74 illustrates an example of a training sequence represented using numbers at the symbol according to the present invention. In FIG. 74, a VSB level value -7 is mapped to number 0 , a VSB level value -5 is mapped to number 1, a VSB level value -3 is mapped to number 2, a VSB level value -1 is mapped to number 3, a VSB level value 1 is mapped to number 4, a VSB level value 3 is mapped to number 5 , a VSB level value 5 is mapped to number 6, and a VSB level value 7 is mapped to number 7.

Receiving System
FIG. 40 is a block diagram illustrating a receiving system according to an embodiment of the present invention.

The receiving system of FIG. 40 includes a tuner 1301, a demodulating unit 1302, a demultiplexer 1303, a program table buffer 1304, a program table decoder 1305, a program table storage unit 1306, a data handler 1307, a middleware engine 1308, an $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ decoder 1309, an $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ post-processor 1310, an application manager 1311, and a user interface 1314. The application manager 1311 may include a channel manager 1312 and a service manager 1313 .

In FIG. 40, solid lines indicate data flows and dotted lines indicate control flows.

The tuner 1301 tunes to a frequency of a specific channel through any of an antenna, a cable, or a satellite and down-converts the frequency to an Intermediate Frequency (IF) signal and outputs the IF signal to the demodulating unit 1302. Here, the tuner 1301 is controlled by the channel manager 1312 in the application manager 1311 and reports the result and strength of a broadcast signal of the tuned channel to the channel manager 1312. Data received through the frequency of the specific channel includes main service data, mobile service data, a transmission parameter, and program table information for decoding the main service data and the mobile service data.

The demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ performs VSB demodulation, channel equalization, etc., on the signal output from the tuner 1301 and identifies and separately outputs main service data and mobile service data. The demodulating unit 1302 will be described in detail in a later.

On the other hand, the transmitter can transmit signaling information (or TPC information) including transmission parameters by inserting the signaling information into at least one of a field synchronization region, a known data region, and a mobile service data region. Accordingly, the demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ can extract the transmission parameters from the field synchronization region, the known data region, and the mobile service data region.

The transmission parameters may include $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame information, sub-frame information, slot information, parade-related information (for example, a parade_id, a parade repeat period, etc.), information of data groups in a sub-frame, RS frame mode information, RS code mode information, SCCC block mode information, SCCC outer code mode information, FIC version information, etc.

The demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ performs block decoding, RS frame decoding, etc., using the extracted transmission parameters. For example, the demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ per-
forms block decoding of each region in a data group with reference to SCCC-related information (for example, SCCC block mode information or an SCCC outer code mode) included in the transmission parameters and performs RS frame decoding of each region included in the data group with reference to RS-related information (for example, an RS code mode).

In the embodiment of the present invention, an RS frame including mobile service data demodulated by the demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ is input to the demultiplexer 1303.
That is, data inputted to the demultiplexer 1303 has an RS frame data format as shown in FIG. 17(a) or FIG. 17(b). More specifically, the RS frame decoder of the demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ performs the reverse of the encoding process performed at the RS frame encoder of the transmission system to correct errors in the RS frame and then outputs the error-corrected RS frame to a data derandomizer. The data derandomizer then performs derandomizing on the errorcorrected RS frame through the reverse of the randomizing process performed at the transmission system to obtain an RS frame as shown in FIG. 17(a) or FIG. 17(b).

The demultiplexer 1303 may receive RS frames of all parades and may also receive only an RS frame of a parade including a mobile service that the user desires to receive through power supply control. For example, when RS frames of all parades are received, the demultiplexer 1303 can demultiplex a parade including a mobile service that the user desires to receive using a parade_id.
One parade carries one or two RS frames and one ensemble is mapped to one RS frame. Therefore, when one parade carries two RS frames, the demultiplexer 1303 needs to identify an RS frame carrying an ensemble including mobile service data to be decoded from a parade containing a mobile service that the user desires to receive. That is, when a received single parade or a parade demultiplexed from a plurality of parades carries a primary ensemble and a secondary ensemble, the demultiplexer $\mathbf{1 3 0 3}$ selects one of the primary and secondary ensembles.
In an embodiment, the demultiplexer 1303 can demultiplex an RS frame carrying an ensemble including mobile service data to be decoded using an ensemble_id generated by adding one bit to a left position of the parade_id.

The demultiplexer 1303 refers to the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ header of the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet within the RS frame corresponding to the ensemble including the mobile service data that are to be decoded, thereby identifying when the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet is the program table information or the IP datagram of the mobile service data. Alternatively, when the program table information and the mobile service data are both configured in the form of IP datagrams, the demultiplexer 1303 may use the IP address in order to identify the IP datagram of the program table information and the mobile service data.

Herein, the identified program table information is outputted to the program table buffer 1304. And, audio/video/ data streams are separated from the IP datagram of mobile service data that are to be selected among the IP datagrams of the identified mobile service data, thereby being respectively outputted to the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ decoder $1309 \mathrm{and} /$ or the data handler 1307.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, when the stuff_indicator field within the M/H header of the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet indicates that stuffing bytes are inserted in the payload of the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet, the demultiplexer $\mathbf{1 3 0 3}$ removes the stuffing bytes from the payload of the corresponding $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ service data packet. Then, the demultiplexer 1303 identifies the
program table information and the mobile service data. Thereafter, the demultiplexer $\mathbf{1 3 0 3}$ identifies A/V/D streams from the identified mobile service data.

The program table buffer 1304 temporarily stores the section-type program table information and then outputs the section-type program table information to the program table decoder 1305.

The program table decoder 1305 identifies tables using a table_id and a section_length in the program table information and parses sections of the identified tables and produces and stores a database of the parsed results in the program table storage unit 1306. For example, the program table decoder $\mathbf{1 3 0 5}$ collects sections having the same table identifier (table_id) to construct a table. The program table decoder $\mathbf{1 3 0 5}$ then parses the table and produces and stores a database of the parsed results in the program table storage unit 1306.

The $A / V$ decoder 1309 decodes the audio and video streams outputted from the demultiplexer $\mathbf{1 3 0 3}$ using audio and video decoding algorithms, respectively. The decoded audio and video data is outputted to the $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ post-processor 1310.

Here, at least one of an AC-3 decoding algorithm, an MPEG 2 audio decoding algorithm, an MPEG 4 audio decoding algorithm, an AAC decoding algorithm, an AAC+ decoding algorithm, an HEAAC decoding algorithm, an AAC SBR decoding algorithm, an MPEG surround decoding algorithm, and a BSAC decoding algorithm can be used as the audio decoding algorithm and at least one of an MPEG 2 video decoding algorithm, an MPEG 4 video decoding algorithm, an H. 264 decoding algorithm, an SVC decoding algorithm, and a VC-1 decoding algorithm can be used as the audio decoding algorithm.

The data handler 8507 processes data stream packets required for data broadcasting among data stream packets separated (or identified) by the demultiplexer 1303 and provides the processed data stream packets to the middleware engine 1310 to allow the middleware engine $\mathbf{1 3 1 0}$ to be multiplexed them with $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{V}$ data. In an embodiment, the middleware engine $\mathbf{1 3 1 0}$ is a Java middleware engine.

The application manager 1311 receives a key input from the TV viewer and displays a Graphical User Interface (GUI) on the TV screen in response to a viewer request through a User Interface (UI). The application manager 1311 also writes and reads information regarding overall GUI control of the TV, user requests, and TV system states to and from a memory (for example, NVRAM or flash memory). In addition, the application manager 1311 can receive paraderelated information (for example, a parade_id) from the demodulating unit $\mathbf{1 3 0 2}$ to control the demultiplexer $\mathbf{1 3 0 3}$ to select an RS frame of a parade including a required mobile service. The application manager $\mathbf{1 3 1 1}$ can also receive an ensemble_id to control the demultiplexer $\mathbf{1 3 0 3}$ to select an RS frame of an ensemble including mobile service data to be decoded from the parade. The application manager $\mathbf{1 3 1 1}$ also controls the channel manager 1312 to perform channelrelated operations (for example, channel map management and program table decoder operations).

The channel manager 1312 manages physical and logical channel maps and controls the tuner 1301 and the program table decoder $\mathbf{1 3 0 5}$ to respond to a channel-related request of the viewer. The channel manager also requests that the program table decoder $\mathbf{1 3 0 5}$ parse a channel-related table of a channel to be tuned and receives the parsing results from the program table decoder 1305.

Demodulating Unit within Receiving System
FIG. 41 illustrates an example of a demodulating unit in a digital broadcast receiving system according to the present invention. The demodulating unit of FIG. 41 uses known data information, which is inserted in the mobile service data section and, then, transmitted by the transmitting system, so as to perform carrier synchronization recovery, frame synchronization recovery, and channel equalization, thereby enhancing the receiving performance. Also the demodulating unit may turn the power on only during a slot to which the data group of the designated (or desired) parade is assigned, thereby reducing power consumption of the receiving system.

Referring to FIG. 41, the demodulating unit includes an operation controller 2000, a demodulator 2002, an equalizer 2003, a known sequence detector 2004, a block decoder 2005, and a RS frame decoder 2006. The demodulating unit may further include a main service data processor 2008. The main service data processor $\mathbf{2 0 0 8}$ may include a data deinterleaver, a RS decoder, and a data derandomizer. The demodulating unit may further include a signaling decoder 2013. The receiving system also may further include a power controller $\mathbf{5 0 0 0}$ for controlling power supply of the demodulating unit.

More specifically, a frequency of a particular channel tuned by a tuner down converts to an intermediate frequency (IF) signal. Then, the down-converted data 2001 outputs the down-converted IF signal to the demodulator 2002 and the known sequence detector 2004. At this point, the downconverted data 2001 is inputted to the demodulator 2002 and the known sequence detector 2004 via analog/digital converter ADC (not shown). The ADC converts pass-band analog IF signal into pass-band digital IF signal.
The demodulator 2002 performs self gain control, carrier recovery, and timing recovery processes on the inputted passband digital IF signal, thereby modifying the IF signal to a base-band signal. Then, the demodulator 2002 outputs the newly generated base-band signal to the equalizer 2003 and the known sequence detector 2004.

The equalizer 2003 compensates the distortion of the channel included in the demodulated signal and then outputs the error-compensated signal to the block decoder 2005.

At this point, the known sequence detector 2004 detects the known sequence position information inserted by the transmitting end from the input/output data of the demodulator 2002 (i.e., the data prior to the demodulation process or the data after the demodulation process). Thereafter, the position information along with the symbol sequence of the known data, which are generated from the detected position, is outputted to the operation controller 2000, the demodulator 2002, the equalizer 2003, and the signaling decoder 2013. Also, the known sequence detector 2004 outputs a set of information to the block decoder 2005. This set of information is used to allow the block decoder 2005 of the receiving system to identify the mobile service data that are processed with additional encoding from the transmitting system and the main service data that are not processed with additional encoding.

In addition, although the connection status is not shown in FIG. 41, the information detected from the known sequence detector 2004 may be used throughout the entire receiving system and may also be used in the RS frame decoder 2006.

The data demodulated in the demodulator $\mathbf{2 0 0 2}$ or the data equalized in the channel equalizer 2003 is inputted to the signaling decoder 2013. The known data position information detected in the known sequence detector 2004 is inputted to the signaling decoder 2013.

The signaling decoder 2013 extracts and decodes signaling information (e.g., TPC information, and FIC information), which inserted and transmitted by the transmitting end, from the inputted data, the decoded signaling information provides to blocks requiring the signaling information.

More specifically, the signaling decoder 2013 extracts and decodes TPC data and FIC data, which inserted and transmitted by the transmitting end, from the equalized data, and then the decoded TPC data and FIC data outputs to the operation controller 2000, the known sequence detector 2004, and the power controller 5000. For example, the TPC data and FIC data is inserted in a signaling information region of each data group, and then is transmitted to a receiving system.

The signaling decoder 2013 performs signaling decoding as an inverse process of the signaling encoder shown in FIG. 34, so as to extract TPC data and FIC data. For example, the signaling decoder 2013 decodes the inputted data using the PCCC method and derandomizes the decoded data, thereby dividing the derandomized data into TPC data and FIC data At this point, the signaling decoder 2013 performs RSdecoding on the divided TPC data, so as to correct the errors occurring in the TPC data. Subsequently, the signaling decoder 2013 deinterleaves the divided FIC data and then performs RS-decoding on the deinterleaved FIC data, so as to correct the error occurring in the FIC data. The errorcorrected TPC data are then outputted to the operation controller 2000, the known sequence detector 2004, and the power controller 5000 .

The TPC data may also include a transmission parameter which is inserted into the payload region of an OM packet by the service multiplexer 100, and then is transmitted to transmitter 200.

Herein, the TPC data may include RS frame information, SCCC information, M/H frame information, and so on, as shown in FIG. 35. The RS frame information may include RS frame mode information and RS code mode information. The SCCC information may include SCCC block mode information and SCCC outer code mode information. The $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame information may include $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame index information, and the TPC data may include sub-frame count information, slot count information, parade_id information, SGN information, NoG information, and so on.

At this point, the signaling decoder 2013 can know the signaling information region within a data group by using the known data information being outputted from the known sequence detector 2004. Namely, the $1^{s t}$ known sequence (or training sequence) is located at the last 2 segments of the $3^{\text {rd }}$ $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B3) within the data group. The $2^{\text {nd }}$ training sequence may be inserted at the $2^{n d}$ and $3^{r d}$ segments of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4). The $2^{\text {nd }}$ known sequence is located at between $2^{\text {nd }}$ and $3^{\text {rd }}$ segments of the $4^{\text {th }} \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block (B4) within the data group. Since the $2^{\text {nd }}$ known sequence is inserted and received next to the signaling information area, the signaling decoder 2013 may extract and decode signaling information included in the signaling information region from the data being outputted in the demodulator 2002 or the channel equalizer 2003

The power controller $\mathbf{5 0 0 0}$ is inputted the $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frameassociated information from the signaling decoder 2013, and controls power of the tuner and the demodulating unit. Alternatively, the power controller 5000 is inputted a power control information from the operation controller 2000, and controls power of the tuner and the demodulating unit.

According to the embodiment of the present invention, the power controller $\mathbf{5 0 0 0}$ turns the power on only during a slot to which a slot of the parade including user-selected
mobile service is assigned. The power controller 5000 then turns the power off during the remaining slots.

For example, it is assumed that data groups of a $1^{s t}$ parade with $\operatorname{NOG}=3$, a $2^{\text {nd }}$ parade with $\mathrm{NOG}=2$, and a $3^{\text {rd }}$ parade with $\mathrm{NOG}=3$ are assigned to one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame, as shown in FIG. 37. It is also assumed that the user has selected a mobile service included in the $1^{s t}$ parade using the keypad provided on the remote controller or terminal. In this case, the power controller 5000 turns the power on during a slot that data groups of the $1^{\text {st }}$ parade is assigned, as shown in FIG. 37, and turns the power off during the remaining slots, thereby reducing power consumption.

The demodulator 2002 uses the known data symbol sequence during the timing and/or carrier recovery, thereby enhancing the demodulating performance. Similarly, the equalizer 2003 uses the known data so as to enhance the equalizing performance. Moreover, the decoding result of the block decoder 2005 may be fed-back to the equalizer 2003, thereby enhancing the equalizing performance.

Demodulator and Known Sequence Detector
At this point, the transmitting system may receive a data frame (or VSB frame) including a data group which known data sequence (or training sequence) is periodically inserted therein, as shown in FIG. 5. Herein, the data group is divided into regions A to D, as shown in FIG. 5. More specifically, in the example of the present invention, each region $A, B, C$, and D are further divided into $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks B 4 to $\mathrm{B} 7, \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks B3 and B8, M/H blocks B2 and B9, M/H blocks B1 and B10, respectively.

Referring to FIG. 38 and FIG. 39, known data sequence having the same pattern are included in each known data section that is being periodically inserted. Herein, the length of the known data sequence having identical data patterns may be either equal to or different from the length of the entire (or total) known data sequence of the corresponding known data section (or block). If the two lengths are different from one another, the length of the entire known data sequence should be longer than the length of the known data sequence having identical data patterns. In this case, the same known data sequences are included in the entire known data sequence.
As described above, when the known data are periodically inserted in-between the mobile service data, the channel equalizer of the receiving system may use the known data as training sequences, which may be used as accurate discriminant values. According to another embodiment of the present invention, the channel equalizer estimates a channel impulse response. Herein, the known data may be used in the process. According to yet another embodiment of the present invention, the channel equalizer may use the known data for updating filter coefficients (i.e., equalization coefficients).
Meanwhile, when known data sequence having the same pattern is periodically inserted, each known data sequence may be used as a guard interval in a channel equalizer according to the present invention. Herein, the guard interval prevents interference that occurs between blocks due to a multiple path channel. This is because the known data sequence located behind a mobile service data section (i.e., data block) may be considered as being copied in front of the mobile service data section.

The above-described structure is referred to as a cyclic prefix. This structure provides circular convolution in a time domain between a data block transmitted from the transmitting system and a channel impulse response. Accordingly, this facilitates the channel equalizer of the receiving system
to perform channel equalization in a frequency domain by using a fast fourier transform (FFT) and an inverse fast fourier transform (IFFT).

More specifically, when viewed in the frequency domain, the data block received by the receiving system is expressed as a multiplication of the data block and the channel impulse response. Therefore, when performing the channel equalization, by multiplying the inverse of the channel in the frequency domain, the channel equalization may be performed more easily.

The known sequence detector 2004 detects the position of the known data being periodically inserted and transmitted as described above. At the same time, the known sequence detector $\mathbf{2 0 0 4}$ may also estimate initial frequency offset during the process of detecting known data. In this case, the demodulator 2002 may estimate with more accuracy carrier frequency offset from the information on the known data position information and initial frequency offset estimation value, thereby compensating the estimated carrier frequency offset.

Meanwhile, when known data is transmitted, as shown in FIG. 5, the known sequence detector $\mathbf{2 0 0 4}$ detects a position of second known data region by using known data of the second known data region that the same pattern is repeated twice.

At this point, since the known sequence detector 2004 is well-informed of the data group structure, when the position of the second known data region is detected, the known sequence detector 2004 can estimate positions of the first, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth known data regions of a corresponding data group by counting symbols or segments based upon the second known data region position. If the corresponding data group is a data group including field synchronization segment, the known sequence detector 2004 can estimate the position of the field synchronization segment of the corresponding data group, which is positioned chronologically before the second known data region, by counting symbols or segments based upon the second known data region position. Also, the known sequence detector 2004 may estimate the known data position information and the field synchronization position information from the parade including mobile service selected by a user based on the M/H frame-associated information outputted from the signaling decoder 2013.

At least one of the estimated known data poison information and field synchronization information is provided to the demodulator 2002, the channel equalizer 2003, the signaling decoder 2013, and the operation controller 2000.

Also, the known sequence detector 2004 may estimate initial frequency offset by using known data inserted in the second known data region (i.e., ACQ known data region). In this case, the demodulator 2002 may estimate with more accuracy carrier frequency offset from the information on the known data position information and initial frequency offset estimation value, thereby compensating the estimated carrier frequency offset.

## Operation Controller

The operation controller 2000 receives the known data position information and the transmission parameter information and then forwards $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ frame time information, a presence or non-presence of a data group of a selected parade, position information of known data within the data group, power control information and the like to each block of the demodulating unit. The operation controller 2000, as shown in FIG. 41, controls operations of the demodulator 2002, the channel equalizer 2003, the block decoder 2005 and the RS frame decoder 2006. And, the operation con-
troller $\mathbf{2 0 0 0}$ is able to overall operations of the demodulating unit (not shown in the drawing). Moreover, the operation controller 2000 can be implemented with the separate block or can be included within a prescribed one of the blocks of the demodulating unit shown in FIG. 41.

FIG. 42 is an overall block diagram of an operation controller 2000.

Referring to FIG. 42, the operation controller 2000 can include a parade ID checker 3101, a frame synchronizer 3102, a parade mapper 3103, a group controller 3104 and a known sequence indication controller 3105.

The operation controller 2000 receives known data position information from the known sequence detector 2004 and receives transmission parameter information from the signaling decoder 2013. The operation controller 2000 then generates a control signal necessary for a demodulating unit of a receiving system. For instance, the known data position information detected by the known sequence detector 2004 is inputted to the known sequence indication controller 3105. And, the transmission parameter information (i.e., TPC data) decoded by the signaling decoder 2013 is inputted to the parade ID checker 3101.

The parade ID checker 3101 compares a parade ID (parade ID selected by a user) contained in the user control signal to a parade ID inputted from the signaling decoder 2013. If the two parade IDs are not identical to each other, the parade ID checker stands by until a next transmission parameter is inputted from the signaling decoder 2013.

If the two parade IDs are identical to each other, the parade ID checker 3101 outputs the transmission parameter information to the blocks within the operation controller 2000 and the overall system.
If it is checked that the parade ID in the transmission parameter information inputted to the parade ID checker 3101 is identical to the parade ID selected by a user, the parade ID checker 3101 outputs starting_group_number (SGN) and number_of_groups (NOG) to the parade mapper 3103, outputs sub_frame_number, slot_number and parade_repetition_cycle PRC) to the frame synchronizer 3102, outputs SCCC_block_mode, SCCC_outer_code_mode_A, SCCC_outer_code_mode_B, SCCC_outer_code_mode_C and SCCC_outer_code_mode_D to the block decoder 2005, and outputs RS_frame_mode, RS_code_mode_primary and Rs_code_mode_secondary to the RS frame decoder 2006.
The parade mapper 3103 receives the SGN and the NOG from the parade ID checker as inputs, decides a data group is carried by which one of sixteen slots within a Sub-frame, and then outputs the corresponding information. Data group number transmitted every sub-frame is set to an integer consecutive between SGN and (SGN+NOG-1). For instance, if $\mathrm{SGN}=3$ and $\mathrm{NOG}=4$, four groups, of which group numbers are 3, 4, 5 and 6, are transmitted for the corresponding sub-frames, respectively. The parade mapper finds a slot number j for transmitting a data group according to Equation 1 with a group number i obtained from SGN and NOG.

In the above example, in case of $\mathrm{SGN}=3$ and $\mathrm{NOG}=4$, if they are inserted in Equation 1, slot numbers of groups transmitted according to the above formula sequentially become 12, 2, 6 and 10.

The parade mapper $\mathbf{3 1 0 3}$ then outputs the found slot number information.

For example of outputting slot numbers, a method of using a bit vector having 16 bits is available.

A bit vector $\mathrm{SNi}(\mathrm{i}=0 \sim 15)$ can be set to 1 if there exists a group transmitted for an $\mathrm{i}^{\text {th }}$ slot. A bit vector $\mathrm{SNi}(\mathrm{i}=0 \sim 15)$
can be set to 0 if a group transmitted for an $\mathrm{i}^{\text {th }}$ slot does not exist. And, this bit vector can be outputted as slot number information.

The frame synchronizer 3102 receives the sub_frame_number, slot-number and PRC from the parade ID checker and then sends slot_counter and frame_mask signals as outputs. The slot_counter is the signal indicating a slot_number at a current timing point at which a receiver is operating. And, the frame_mask is the signal indicating whether a corresponding parade is transmitted for a current frame. The frame synchronizer $\mathbf{3 1 0 2}$ performs a process for initializing slot_counter, sub_frame_number and frame_ counter in receiving signaling information initially. A counter value of a current timing point is generated from adding a delayed slot number L according to a time taken to decode signaling from demodulation together with the signaling information inputted in this process. After completion of the initialization process, slot_counter is updated every single slot period, updates sub_frame_counter every period of the slot_counter value, and updates frame_counter every period of the sub_frame_counter. By referring to the frame_counter information and the PRC information, a frame_ mask signal is generated. For example, if a corresponding parade is being transmitted for a current frame, ' 1 ' is outputted as the frame_mask. Otherwise, it is able to output ' 0 '.

The group controller 3104 receives the slot number information from the parade mapper 3103. The group controller 3104 receives the slot_counter and frame_mask information from the frame synchronizer 3102. The group controller 3104 then outputs group_presence_indicator indicating whether an $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ group is being transmitted. For instance, if the slot number information inputted from the parade mapper $\mathbf{3 1 0 3}$ corresponds to 12, 2, $\mathbf{6}$ and 10, when the frame_mask information inputted from the frame synchronizer 3102 is 1 and the slot_counter inputted from the frame synchronizer 3102 includes 2, 6, 10 and 12, ' 1 ' is outputted as the group_presence_indicator. Otherwise, it is able to output 0 .

The known sequence indication controller $\mathbf{3 1 0 5}$ outputs position information of another known data, group start position information and the like with position information of specific inputted known data. In this case, since the known data are present at a previously appointed position within the data group, if position data of one of a plurality of known data sequences, it is able to know data position information of another known sequence, data group start position information and the like. The known sequence indication controller 3105 can output known data and data group position information necessary for the demodulating unit of the receiving system using the group_presence_indicator information only if the data group is transmitted. Alternatively, the known sequence detector 2004 can perform operations of the known sequence indication controller 3105.

## Channel Equalizer

The data demodulated by the demodulator 2002 by using the known data are inputted to the equalizer 2003. Additionally, the demodulated data may also be inputted to the known sequence detector 2004.

At this point, a data group that is inputted for the equalization process may be divided into region A to region D, as shown in FIG. 5. More specifically, according to the embodiment of the present invention, region A includes $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block B4 to M/H block B7, region B includes M/H block B3 and $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block $\mathrm{B8}$, region C includes $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block B 2 and $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block B9, and region D includes $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block B1 and $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block B10. In other words, one data group is divided
into $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks from B 1 to $\mathrm{B10}$, each $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block having the length of 16 segments. Also, a long training sequence (i.e., known data sequence) is inserted at the starting portion of the M/H blocks B4 to B8. Furthermore, two data groups may be allocated (or assigned) to one VSB field. In this case, field synchronization data are positioned in the $37^{\text {th }}$ segment of one of the two data groups.

Therefore, in a data group including field synchronization data, when counting each segment starting from the first segment including mobile service data, which is counted as segment number $\mathbf{0}(\# \mathbf{0})$, field synchronization is located in a position corresponding to segment number 37 (\#37). Thereafter, 5 known data sequences are respectively located in positions corresponding to each of segment number (\#53), segment number 69 (\#69), segment number 85 ( $\# 85$ ), segment number 101 (\#101), and segment number 117 (\#117). More specifically, a $1^{\text {st }}$ known data sequence is located in segment number 53 ( $\# 53$ ), a $3^{\text {rd }}$ known data sequence is located in segment number $69(\# 69)$, a $4^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence is located in segment number 85 ( $\# \mathbf{8 5}$ ), a $5^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence is located in segment number 101 (\#101), and a $6^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence is located in segment number 117 (\#117).

The present invention may use known data and/or field synchronization data for performing channel-equalization, wherein the positions and contents of the known data and/or field synchronization data are known based upon an agreement between the transmitting system and the receiving system.

According to an embodiment of the present invention, the present invention may enhance the receiving performance of the present invention, by using the known data and/or field synchronization data so as to estimate a channel impulse response (CIR), and by compensating distortions, i.e., performing channel-equalization using the estimated CIR.

In the description of the present invention, at least one of a known data sequence and a field synchronization data sequence will be referred to as a training sequence. More specifically, in a data group including field synchronization data, a field synchronization data sequence and a known data sequence correspond to the training sequence. However, in a data group that does not include any field synchronization data, only the known data sequence corresponds to the training sequence. Furthermore, at least one of a known data section and a field synchronization section will be referred to as a training section.

In the training section, the present invention uses a training sequence to estimate a CIR and, then, uses the estimated CIR to channel-equalize the training sequence. Also, in a non-training section, i.e., in a general data section, the present invention interpolates or extrapolates using the CIRs estimated in the training section and, then, uses the CIR generated by interpolation or extrapolation, so as to channel-equalize the general data. According to the embodiment of the present invention, the general data correspond to mobile service data.

FIG. 44 illustrates the relation between a segment and a channel impulse response (CIR) in a data group including field synchronization data according to the present invention. And, FIG. 45 illustrates the relation between a segment and a channel impulse response (CIR) in a data group not including any field synchronization data according to the present invention.
Hereinafter, the CIR estimated in the field synchronization section will be referred to as CIR(37), the CIR estimated in the $1^{s t}$ known data sequence section will be referred to as $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})$, the CIR estimated in the $3^{\text {rd }}$ known data sequence
section will be referred to as CIR(69), the CIR estimated in the $4^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence section will be referred to as $\operatorname{CIR}(85)$, the CIR estimated in the $5^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence section will be referred to as $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})$, and the CIR estimated in the $6^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence section will be referred to as $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$, for simplicity.

More specifically, the present invention uses the CIR estimated in the known data section and/or field synchronization section so as to perform channel-equalization on the data within the respective data group. At this point, depending upon the characteristics of each region of the data group, any one of the estimated CIRs may be directly used without modification, or a CIR generated by interpolating or extrapolating at least 2 or more CIRs may be used.

Herein, when a value $F(Q)$ of a function $F(x)$ at a particular point $Q$ and a value $F(S)$ of the function $F(x)$ at another particular point $S$ are known, interpolation refers to estimating a function value of a point within the section between points $Q$ and $S$.

In the description of the present invention, a linear interpolation method will be described according to a first embodiment of the present invention, and a cubic spline interpolation method will be described according to a second embodiment of the present invention.

First Embodiment
FIG. 43 illustrates an example of linear interpolation according to the present invention. More specifically, in a random function $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$, when given the values $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{Q})$ and $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{S})$ each from points $x=Q$ and $x=S$, respectively, the approximate value $\hat{\mathrm{F}}^{(P)}$ of the $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$ function at point $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{P}$ may be estimated by using Equation 7 below. In other words, since the values of $F(Q)$ and $F(S)$ respective to each point $x=Q$ and $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{S}$ are known (or given), a straight line passing through the two points may be calculated so as to obtain the approximate value $\hat{F}^{(P)}$ of the corresponding function value at point P . At this point, the straight line passing through points ( $\mathrm{Q}, \mathrm{F}(\mathrm{Q})$ ) and (S,F(S)) may be obtained by using Equation 7 below.

$$
\hat{F}(x)=\frac{F(S)-F(Q)}{S-Q}(x-Q)+F(Q)
$$

Equation 7

Accordingly, Equation 8 below shows the process of substituting p for x in Equation 7, so as to calculate the approximate value $\hat{F}^{(P)}$ of the function value at point P .

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{F}(P)=\frac{F(S)-F(Q)}{S-Q}(P-Q)+F(Q) \\
& \hat{F}(P)=\frac{S-P}{S-Q} F(Q)+\frac{P-Q}{S-Q} F(S)
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation 8

In FIG. 44 and FIG. 45, when calculating the CIR of a general data section, i.e., section [a] to section [e], and not of a training section using linear interpolation, the CIR may be calculated by using Equation 8 shown above

For example, the CIR of section [a] may be obtained by respectively substituting $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{3 7})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})$ for $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{Q})$ and $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{S})$ of Equation 8, and the CIR of section [b] may be obtained by respectively substituting $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(69)$ for $F(Q)$ and $F(S)$ of Equation 8. Similarly, the CIR of section [c] may be obtained by respectively substituting $\mathrm{CIR}(\mathbf{6 9})$ and $\mathrm{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})$ for $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{Q})$ and $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{S})$ of Equation 8. The CIR of section [d] may be obtained by respectively substituting $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})$ for $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{Q})$ and $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{S})$ of Equation
8. And, finally, the CIR of section [e] may be obtained by respectively substituting $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$ for $F(Q)$ and $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{S})$ of Equation 8. Thereafter, the CIRs obtained in each section are used to channel-equalize the data of the respective section. For example, the CIR obtained in section [a] using linear interpolation is used for channel-equalizing the mobile service data of section [a].

## Second Embodiment

Meanwhile, in FIG. 44 and FIG. 45, the CIR of a general data section, i.e., section [a] to section [e], and not of a training section using linear interpolation, may be calculated by using another interpolation method.

According to a second embodiment of the present invention, the CIR of section [a] to section [e] may be calculated by using a cubic spline interpolation method.

The cubic spline interpolation method uses a cubic equation, as shown in Equation 9 below.

$$
f(x)=a i^{*} x^{3}+b i^{*} x^{2}+c i * x+d i
$$

Equation 9
The cubic (polynomial) equation that can be in natural (or easy) connection with other polynomial equations of earlier or later sections is selected as the cubic equation. The functions selected in each section will be referred to as a cubic spline interpolation function, or a spline interpolation function, or a cubic function, or a function. When selecting the spline interpolation function in each section, the spline interpolation functions before and after each point should be able to be processed with and each function should have the same curvature.

More specifically, when generating a CIR of a particular section using cubic spline interpolation, all possible CIRs are used, instead of using only the two most approximate CIRs, as in the linear interpolation method.

According to the embodiment of the present invention, in the data group that does not include field synchronization data, the present invention may use 5 CIRs, i.e., $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})$, $\operatorname{CIR}(69), \operatorname{CIR}(85), \operatorname{CIR}(101)$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$, so as to generate cubic polynomial equations of section $[\mathrm{b}]$ to section $[\mathrm{e}]$ (i.e., $\mathbf{4}$ sections). And, in the data group that includes field synchronization data, the present invention may use 6 CIRs, i.e., $\operatorname{CIR}(37), \operatorname{CIR}(53), \operatorname{CIR}(69), \operatorname{CIR}(85), \operatorname{CIR}(101)$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$, so as to generate cubic polynomial equations of section [a] to section [e] (i.e., 5 sections). At this point, the cubic equation, i.e., spline interpolation function, applied to each section is different from one another. In other words, the coefficient of the cubic equation applied to each section is different from one another.

For example, the cubic equation, i.e., cubic interpolation function, for calculating the CIR of section [a] using cubic spline interpolation is shown in Equation 10 below.

$$
f 0(x)=a 0^{*} x^{3}+b 0^{*} x^{2}+c 0 * x+d 0
$$

Equation 10
The cubic equation for calculating the CIR of section [b] is shown in Equation 11 below.

$$
f 1(x)=a 1^{*} x^{3}+b 1^{*} x^{2}+c 1^{*} x+d 1
$$

Equation 11
The cubic equation for calculating the CIR of section [c] is shown in Equation 12 below.

$$
\mathrm{f} 2(\mathrm{x})=\mathrm{a} 2^{*} \mathrm{x}^{3}+\mathrm{b} 2^{*} \mathrm{x}^{2}+\mathrm{c} 2^{*} \mathrm{x}+\mathrm{d} 2
$$

Equation 12
The cubic equation for calculating the CIR of section [d] is shown in Equation 13 below.

$$
f 3(x)=a 3^{*} x^{3}+b 3^{*} x^{2}+c 3 * x+d 3
$$

Equation 13
The cubic equation for calculating the CIR of section [e] is shown in Equation 14 below.

Herein，the CIR calculated in the field synchronization section，i．e．， $\operatorname{CIR}(37)$ ，will be referred to as $f(0)$ ，the CIR obtained in the $1^{\text {st }}$ known data sequence，i．e．， $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})$ ，will be referred to as $\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{1})$ ，the CIR obtained in the $3^{\text {rd }}$ known data sequence，i．e．， $\operatorname{CIR}(69)$ ，will be referred to as $f(\mathbf{2})$ ，the CIR obtained in the $4^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence，i．e．， $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})$ ，will be referred to as $\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{3})$ ，the CIR obtained in the $5^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence，i．e．， $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})$ ，will be referred to as $f(4)$ ，and the CIR obtained in the $6^{\text {th }}$ known data sequence，i．e．， $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$ ， will be referred to as $f(\mathbf{5})$ ，for simplicity．

At this point，Equation 15 shown below corresponds to a matrix used for calculating the coefficient of each cubic equation in the data group that does not include field synchronization data．And，Equation 16 shown below cor－ responds to a matrix used for calculating the coefficient of each cubic equation in the data group including field syn－ chronization data．

Equation 15

| a1 | $\frac{1}{56}$ | 15 | －34 | 24 | －6 | 1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| b1 |  | －45 | 102 | －72 | 18 | －3 |
| c1 |  | －26 | －12 | 48 | －12 | 2 |
| d1 |  | 112 | －56 | $0.00 \mathrm{E}+00$ | $0.00 \mathrm{E}+00$ | $0.00 \mathrm{E}+00$ |
| a2 |  | －19 | 58 | －64 | 30 | －5 |
| b2 |  | 159 | －450 | 456 | －198 | 33 |
| c2 |  | －434 | 1092 | －1008 | 420 | －70 |
| d2 |  | 384 | －792 | 704 | －288 | 48 |
| a3 |  | 5 | －30 | 64 | －58 | 19 |
| b3 |  | －57 | 342 | －696 | 594 | －183 |
| c3 |  | 214 | －1284 | 2448 | －1956 | 578 |
| d3 |  | －264 | 1584 | －2752 | 2088 | －600 |
| a4 |  | －1 | 6 | －24 | 34 | －15 |
| b4 |  | 15 | －90 | 360 | －510 | 225 |
| c4 |  | －74 | 444 | －1776 | 2460 | －1054 |
| d4 |  | 120 | －720 | 2880 | －3800 | 1576 |

Equation 16

| a 0 |
| :--- |
| b 0 |
| c 0 |
| d 0 |
| a 1 |
| b 1 |
| c 1 |
| d 1 |
| a 2 |
| b 2 |
| c 2 |
| d 2 |
| a 4 |
| b 4 |
| c 4 |
| d 4 |
| a 5 |
| $\mathrm{b5} 5$ |
| c 5 |
| d 5 |

More specifically，Equation 15 corresponds to an equation used for calculating coefficients（a1 to d4）of cubic equations （ $\mathrm{f} \mathbf{1}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f} \mathbf{2}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f} \mathbf{3}(\mathrm{x})$ ，and $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ ）corresponding to 4 different
sections．The constant matrix in Equation 15 has the size of ［ $16 \times 5$ ］，and the CIR matrix has the size of $[5 \times 1]$ ．

Alternatively，Equation 16 corresponds to an equation used for calculating coefficients（a0 to d4）of cubic equations $(\mathrm{f0}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f} \mathbf{1}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f} \mathbf{2}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f} \mathbf{3}(\mathrm{x})$ ，and $\mathrm{f} \mathbf{4}(\mathrm{x}))$ corresponding to 5 different sections．The constant matrix in Equation 16 has the size of［20×6］，and the CIR matrix has the size of［ $6 \times 1$ ］．

In Equation 15 and Equation 16，the constant matrix by which each CIR is multiplied corresponds to a pre－decided value stored in the memory．This value may be decided through experiments or may be decided by calculation using calculating tools．Also，the constant matrix may be stored in the memory in the form of a look－up table．The value of the constant matrix is influenced by the number of points that are to be referred to，i．e．，by the number of CIRs．Moreover， the value of the constant matrix is also influenced by the x value．For example，the value of the constant matrix varies when $x=0,1,2,3, \ldots$ ，as shown in FIG． 44 and FIG． 45 and when $x=16,32,48$ ，

When calculating coefficients（a1 to d1）of the cubic equation in section $[b]$ corresponding to the data group that does not include field synchronization data by applying Equation 15，the coefficients may be calculated as shown in Equation 17 below．

```
a1=15/56*f(1)-34/56*f(2)+24/56*f(3)-6/56*f(4)+1/
    56
b1=-45/56*f(1)+102/56*f(2)-72/56*f(3)+18/56*f
    (4)-3/56
c1=-26/56*f(1)-12/56*f(2)+48/56*f(3)-12/56*f(4)+
    2/56
d1=112/56*f(1)-56/56*f(2)
```

Equation 17
In Equation 17， $\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{1})$ to $\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{5})$ respectively correspond to CIR values estimated by using the $1^{s t}$ known data sequence，and the $3^{\text {rd }}$ to $6^{\text {th }}$ known data sequences．Therefore，the coeffi－ cients obtained in Equation 17 are applied to the cubic equation shown in Equation 11．Then，when a specific point， i．e．， x value，within section $[\mathrm{b}]$ is substituted by the coeffl－ cients，the CIR value of the point corresponding to the x value may be calculated．

As described above，when generating a CIR for each section using cubic spline interpolation，so as to channel－ equalize data of the corresponding section，the present invention may perform enhanced channel－equalization，as compared to when using linear interpolation．However，in order to enhance channel－equalizing performance using cubic spline interpolation，the structure and design of the present invention will become more complicated．For example，when calculating the CIR using linear interpola－ tion，a memory capacity（or size）for storing the data of one section（e．g．，in the present invention，one section corre－ sponds to the size of 16 segments）is required．This is because the known data sequence corresponding to the $53^{\text {rd }}$ segment is required for compensating channel distortion in the first data set of section［a］．
Conversely，when calculating the CIR using cubic spline interpolation，data corresponding to up to the $117^{\text {th }}$ segment are required for compensating channel distortion in the first data set of section［a］．Therefore，a memory size capable of storing all data corresponding to the 5 sections is required． Arithmetically，the cubic spline interpolation method requires a memory size 5 times the size of a memory used in the linear interpolation method．Therefore，by considering the equalizing performance，price，complexity，and so on， the present invention uses one of linear interpolation and
cubic spline interpolation, so as to generate a CIR of a general data section located between training sections.

Meanwhile, as described above, when using the cubic spline interpolation method, in the data group that does not include field synchronization data, 5 CIRs, i.e., CIR(53), $\operatorname{CIR}(69)$, $\operatorname{CIR}(85), \operatorname{CIR}(101)$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$, are applied to the matrix shown in Equation 15, thereby obtaining coefficients of cubic equations corresponding to 4 sections. Additionally, in the data group including field synchronization data, 6 CIRs, i.e., $\operatorname{CIR}(37), \operatorname{CIR}(53), \operatorname{CIR}(69), \operatorname{CIR}(85)$, $\operatorname{CIR}(101)$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$, are applied to the matrix shown in Equation 16, thereby obtaining coefficients of cubic equations corresponding to 5 sections.

However, as shown in FIG. 44 and FIG. 45, although each of section [b], section [c], section [d], and section [e] corresponds to the same section within the data group regardless of the field synchronization data, the constants being multiplied by each CIR in the actual polynomial equation are different from one another, as shown in Equation 15 and Equation 16.

For example, in Equation 15, which is applied when using a data group that does not include the field synchronization data, the constant multiplied by each CIR in order to calculate coefficient al of section $[\mathrm{b}]$ corresponds to $1 / 56$ [15-34 24-6 1]. On the other hand, in Equation 16, which is applied when using a data group including the field synchronization data, the constant multiplied by each CIR in order to calculate coefficient a 1 of section [b] corresponds to 1/209[-71 217-241 120-306].

As described above, although each of section [b], section [c], section [d], and section [e] corresponds to the same section within the data group regardless of the field synchronization data, in the above-described embodiment, since a different constant is applied depending upon the presence or absence of the field synchronization data, the complexity of the present invention may be increased. More specifically, although section [b], section [c], section [d], and section [e] are located in the same position within all data groups, different cubic equations should be devised depending upon the presence or absence of the field synchronization data. Therefore, the complexity of the present invention is eventually increased.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, the same cubic equations are applied to the sections located in the same position for each data group, so as to simplify the system complexity. Then, by using the cubic spline interpolation method, the increasing memory capacity may also be reduced. For this, the present invention uses the same cubic equation to calculate the CIR of a general data section located between training sections in all data groups, regardless of the presence or absence of the field synchronization data. More specifically, regardless of the presence or absence of the field synchronization data, the coefficients of each cubic equation of respective general data sections located between training sections within each data group are calculated by applying a single constant matrix.

For example, the present invention uses 5 CIRs to generate the cubic equation of the general data section located between training sections in all data groups, regardless of the presence or absence of the field synchronization data. However, this is merely exemplary. Therefore, in other examples, 4 CIRs may be used or 3 CIRs may be used to generate the corresponding cubic equation. More specifically, the present
invention uses the same number of CIRs, i.e., the same number of observation points, so as to configure the cubic equation of the general data section located between training sections in all data groups, regardless of the presence or absence of the field synchronization data.
Furthermore, regardless of the presence or absence of the field synchronization data, the present invention uses the constant matrix of Equation 15 so as to calculate the coefficients of the cubic equation.

More specifically, 5 points (i.e., 5 CIRs) are used to respectively generate the cubic equations ( $\mathrm{f} 0(\mathrm{x})$ to $\mathrm{f4}(\mathrm{x})$ ) for section [a] to section [e] of the data group including the field synchronization data. And, 5 points (i.e., 5 CIRs) are also used to respectively generate the cubic equations ( $\mathrm{fl}(\mathrm{x}$ ) to $\mathrm{f4}(\mathrm{x})$ ) for section [b] to section [e] of the data group that does not include any field synchronization data. Moreover, regardless of the presence or absence of the field synchronization data, the constant matrix of Equation 15 is used as the constants, which are multiplied by the 5 CIRs so as to calculate the coefficients of the cubic equations ( $\mathrm{f} 0(\mathrm{x}$ ) to $\mathrm{f4}(\mathrm{x})$ ) for section [a] to section [e] or the cubic equations ( $\mathrm{f} \mathbf{1}(\mathrm{x})$ to $\mathrm{f4}(\mathrm{x})$ ) for section $[\mathrm{b}]$ to section [e]. Accordingly, since the constant matrix of Equation 16 is no longer required to be stored, the memory capacity can be reduced.

At this point, the 5 CIRs of the training sections that are used to calculate the CIR of section [b] to section [e] of the data group that does not include any field synchronization data respectively correspond to $\operatorname{CIR}(53)(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{1})), \operatorname{CIR}(69)$ $(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{2})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{3})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})(=\mathrm{f}(4))$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 1 7})(=\mathrm{f}$ (5)). More specifically, the CIR applied to the matrix of Equation 15 corresponds to $f(\mathbf{1})$ to $f(\mathbf{5})$, the description of which is identical the above-described method.
However, in the data group including the field synchronization data, the 5 CIRs applied to each section vary.

For example, the 5 CIRs of the training section used for calculating the CIR of section [a] in the data group including the field synchronization data, respectively correspond to $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{3 7})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{0})), \mathrm{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{1})), \mathrm{CIR}(69)(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{2})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})$ $(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{3}))$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{4}))$. More specifically, the CIRs applied to the matrix of Equation 15 correspond to $f(0)$ to $\mathrm{f}(4)$. Also, the 5 CIRs of the training section used for calculating the CIRs of section [b] to section [d] in the data group including the field synchronization data, may respectively correspond to $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{3 7})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{0})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})(-\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{1})), \mathrm{CIR}$ (69) $(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{2})), \mathrm{CIR}(85)(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{3}))$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(101)(=\mathrm{f}(4))$, or may respectively correspond to $\operatorname{CIR}(53)(=f(1)), \operatorname{CIR}(69)(=f(2))$, $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{3})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{4}))$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{5}))$. More specifically, the CIRs applied to the matrix of Equation 15 may correspond to $f(\mathbf{0})$ to $f(\mathbf{4})$, or the CIRs applied to the matrix of Equation 15 may correspond to $f(\mathbf{1})$ to $f(\mathbf{5})$.

Furthermore, the 5 CIRs of the training section used for calculating the CIR of section [e] in the data group including the field synchronization data, respectively correspond to $\operatorname{CIR}(53)(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{1})), \operatorname{CIR}(69)(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{2})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{3})), \operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0 1})$ $(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{4}))$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 1 7})(=\mathrm{f}(\mathbf{5}))$. More specifically, the CIRs applied to the matrix of Equation 15 correspond to $f(\mathbf{1})$ to $\mathrm{f}(5)$.
Equation 18 shown below corresponds to a matrix used for calculating the coefficient of a cubic equation in each section by applying $f(0)$ to $f(4)$ to the constant matrix of Equation 15 in the data group including the field synchronization data.

Equation 18


As shown in Equation 15, the constant matrix in Equation 18 also has the size of [ $16 \times 5$ ], and the CIR matrix also has the size of $[5 \times 1]$. More specifically, the constant matrix of Equation 15 and that of Equation 18 are identical to one another.

However, one of the characteristics of the cubic spline interpolation method is that, since there is no extending information at the far-end side, the performance at the far-end section may be deteriorated as compared to the inner sections.

More specifically, when comparing Equation 15 with Equation 18, in Equation 15, the coefficients of section [b] and section [e], a1 to d 1 and a4 to d 4 correspond to the information of the far-end section. And, in Equation 18, the coefficients of section [a] and section [d], a0 to d0 and a3 to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{3}$ correspond to the information of the far-end section.

At this point, since a0 to d0 and a4 to d4 do not overlap in Equation 15 and Equation 18, the coefficients a0 to d0 of section [a] are calculated by applying Equation 18, and the coefficients a4 to d 4 of section [e] are calculated by applying Equation 15.

Furthermore, a $\mathbf{1}$ to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{1}, \mathrm{a} \mathbf{2}$ to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{2}$, and $\mathbf{a} \mathbf{3}$ to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{3}$ overlap in Equation 15 and Equation 18. At this point, in the cubic spline interpolation method, since there is no extending information at the far-end side, the performance at the far-end section may be deteriorated as compared to the inner sections. Therefore, according to the embodiment of the present invention, the coefficients al to d 1 of section [b] are calculated by applying Equation 18, which corresponds to the inner section, and the coefficients a3 to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{3}$ of section [d] are calculated by applying Equation 15, which corresponds to the inner section. And, since the coefficients a 2 to d 2 of section [c] correspond to the inner sections in both Equation 15 and Equation 18, either one of Equation 15 and Equation 18 may be used to calculate the coefficients a2 to d2 According to the embodiment of the present invention, the coefficients $\mathrm{a} \mathbf{2}$ to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{2}$ of section [c] are calculated by applying Equation 15.
In other words, in the data group including the field synchronization data, the present invention calculates coefficients a0 to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{0}$ and al to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{1}$ of section [a] and section [b] by applying Equation 18, and the present invention calculates coefficients a 2 to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{2}, \mathrm{a} \mathbf{3}$ to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{3}$, and a4 to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{4}$ of section [c] to section [e] by applying Equation 15. The coefficients calculated by using the above-described method are substi-
tuted in the cubic equations of section [a] to section [e] (i.e., in $\mathrm{f} 0(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x}), \mathrm{f} \mathbf{3}(\mathrm{x})$, and $\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{x})$ ), and when each of the coefficients is substituted for a desired $x$ value, CIRs of section [a] to section [e] may be generated by cubic spline interpolation.
Meanwhile, the constant matrix values of Equation 15 and Equation 18 are influenced by the x value. However, since the x values applied to Equation 15 (i.e., $\mathrm{x}=1$ to 5) are different from the x values applied to Equation 18 (i.e., $\mathrm{x}=0$ to 4), the constant matrix value of Equation 15 and the constant matrix value of Equation 18 may actually vary. In other words, the constant matrix values used for calculating coefficients a0 to d0 of section [a] and coefficients al to d1 of section [b] may differ from the constant matrix values used for calculating coefficients $\mathbf{a} 2$ to d 2 of section [c], coefficients a $\mathbf{3}$ to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{3}$ of section [d], and coefficients a 4 to $\mathrm{d} \mathbf{4}$ of section [e].

In order to resolve this problem, the x values of the cubic equation for section [a] and section [b] may be substituted with $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ values, so as to calculate the CIR of section [a] and the CIR of section [b]. In other words, by substituting $x^{\prime}$ values for x values of a cubic function in sections wherein $\mathrm{i}=0$ and 1 , the CIR of sections wherein $\mathrm{i}=0$ and 1 may be calculated. However, in sections wherein $i=2,3$, and 4 (i.e., in section [c] to section [e]), $x$ values are substituted for the cubic function, thereby calculating the CIR.

Equation 19 below shows an example of a cubic equation (i.e., cubic function), which applies $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ values, so as to calculate CIRs of section [a] and section [b].

$$
\mathrm{fo}\left(\mathrm{x}^{\prime}\right)=a 0^{*} x^{\prime 3}+b 0^{*} x^{12}+c 0^{*} x^{\prime}+d 0
$$

$$
\mathrm{fl}\left(\mathrm{x}^{\prime}\right)=\mathrm{a} 1^{*} \mathrm{x}^{\prime 3}+\mathrm{b} 1^{*} \mathrm{x}^{12}+\mathrm{c} 1^{*} \mathrm{x}^{\prime}+\mathrm{d} 1
$$

Equation 19
FIG. 46 illustrates an example for calculating the CIR of each section by substituting $x^{\prime}$ values for the cubic functions in the sections wherein $\mathrm{i}=0$ and 1 (i.e., in section [a] and section [b]), and by substituting $x$ values for the cubic functions in the sections wherein $i=2,3$, and 4 , within the data group including the field synchronization data. Herein, the $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$ values may vary depending upon the x values of each point. For example, when each point value corresponds to $\mathrm{x}=0,1,2, \ldots$, as shown in FIG. 44 and FIG. 45, then, $x^{\prime}=x+1$. In another example, when each point value corresponds to $x=16,32,48, \ldots$, then, $x^{\prime}=x+16$. Such calculation is possible because in the present invention, a constant (or the same) interval between training sequences (e.g., 16 segments) is maintained. More specifically, this is because the field synchronization data sequence, the $1^{\text {st }}$ known data sequence, and the $3^{\text {rd }}$ to $6^{\text {th }}$ known data sequences are spaced apart at intervals of 16 segments. Thus, the design (or embodiment) of the receiving system using the cubic spline interpolation method may be simplified.

Meanwhile, when a value $F(Q)$ of a function $F(x)$ at a particular point $Q$ and a value $F(S)$ of the function $F(x)$ at another particular point $S$ are known, extrapolation refers to estimating a function value of a point outside of the section between points $Q$ and $S$. Herein, linear extrapolation is the simplest form among a wide range of extrapolation operations.
FIG. 47 illustrates an example of linear extrapolation according to the present invention. As shown in the abovedescribed example of linear interpolation, in the linear extrapolation also, when using a random function $\mathrm{F}(\mathrm{x})$, and when the values of $F(Q)$ and $F(S)$ respective to each point $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{Q}$ and $\mathrm{x}=\mathrm{S}$ are known (or given), a straight line passing through the two points may be calculated so as to obtain the approximate value $\hat{\mathrm{F}}^{(P)}$ of the corresponding function value
at point $P$. Herein, linear extrapolation is one of the simplest examples among a wide range of extrapolation methods. Accordingly, a variety of extrapolation methods other than the above-described linear extrapolation method may be used. Therefore, the present invention will not be limited only to the example given herein.

More specifically, in the data group including the field synchronization data, as shown in FIG. 44, the CIRs of section [ f$]$ and section [ g ] may be calculated by extrapolating based upon 2 CIRs among $\operatorname{CIR}(37)$, $\operatorname{CIR}(53)$, $\operatorname{CIR}(69)$, $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{8 5}), \operatorname{CIR}(101)$, and $\operatorname{CIR}(117)$. Alternatively, in the data group that does not include the field synchronization data, as shown in FIG. 45, the CIRs of section [h] and section [g] may be calculated by extrapolating based upon 2 CIRs among $\operatorname{CIR}(53), \operatorname{CIR}(69), \operatorname{CIR}(85), \operatorname{CIR}(101)$, and $\operatorname{CIR}$ (117).

However, when CIR information can only be obtained from one direction, as in extrapolation, it is difficult to adequately compensate channel distortion, as compared to the sections using interpolation. This is because there is an absolute lack of information on the respective channel at the point where the corresponding data experience distortion

For example, it is assumed that in order to calculate the CIR of section [f], an equation for linear extrapolation is configured by using $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{3 7})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{5 3})$, and that the configured equation is extended and applied to section $\lceil\mathrm{f} \mid$. In this case, as the CIR of the actual channel is spaced further apart from $\operatorname{CIR}(37)$, the difference between $\operatorname{CIR}(37)$ and the CIR calculated in section [f] may become greater. Also, when configuring an equation for linear extrapolation by using $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{3 7})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(53)$, and when the configured equation is extended and applied to section [f], the CIR is extrapolated starting from the $37^{\text {th }}$ segment to the $0^{t h}$ segment, and, as described above, the CIRs are extrapolated so as to compensate channel distortion. Accordingly, problems of having the power of signals after compensation become higher or weaker may occur. In this case, in the process for compensating channel distortion, the signal power may be distorted, thereby becoming unable to provide optimum performance.

FIG. 48 illustrates an example of a signal power being distorted in a specific segment (e.g., segment number (\#10)) of section [ f ], which corresponds to one of the extrapolation sections of the data group including the field synchronization data.

More specifically, although the signal power of the specific segment is in direct proportion to the power of CIR, the signal power in the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment of the extrapolation section is higher, whereas the CIR power is very weak (or low). In other words, in case of FIG. 48, the two powers are not in direct proportion to one another. Therefore, in the present invention proposes a method for supplementing the problems of experiencing unintended signal power distortion.

For this, according to an embodiment of the present invention, the present invention compensates the power of the CIR estimated by extrapolation in the specific segment, so that the proportional relation between the power of the signal estimated from the specific segment of the extrapolation section and the power of the CIR generated by extrapolation can be identical to the proportional relation between the power of the signal and the power of the CIR measured in the training section. Accordingly, when adjusting the power of the CIR in the extrapolation section, as described above, the problems of unintended increase and/or decrease in signal power may be reduced.

In the present invention, the signal power may be calculated from a signal prior to being processed with channel-
equalization, or from a channel-equalized signal. For example, the signal power may be calculated by squaring the input signal and accumulating the squared value during a specific section (e.g., during the corresponding segment section). Also, the signal power may be measured via at least one of software and hardware.
Additionally, the method for compensating CIR power of an extrapolation section may be applied section [f], section [g], and section [h] of FIG. 44 and FIG. 45. According to an embodiment of the present invention, among the extrapolation sections, segment number 10 (\#10) of section [f] will be described in detail.

More specifically, the CIR information acquired from field synchronization data included in the $37^{\text {th }}$ segment of FIG. 48 reflects the power of the signal of the $37^{\text {th }}$ segment. Similarly, the signal power of the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment should be in a constant relation with the power of the CIR of the $10^{t h}$ segment (i.e., CIR( $\mathbf{1 0}$ )), which is generated by using CIR (37) and $\operatorname{CIR}(53)$ in the extrapolation process. Therefore, the ratio between the power of a receive signal on the $10^{t h}$ segment and the power of the $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{1 0})$ of the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment in section [ f ], which is generated by extrapolation, and the ratio between the power of a receive signal of the $37^{\text {th }}$ segment and the power of $\operatorname{CIR}(37)$ including the field synchronization data, which is generated by using the field synchronization data, should be maintained identically (or equally). This is shown in Equation 20 below.

## CIR PWR(10)/signal PWR(10)=CIR PWR(37)/signal PWR(37)

Equation 20
Herein, CIR PWR(10) corresponds to the power of the CIR generated in the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment within the extrapolation section, section [ f ], through extrapolation, and the signal $\operatorname{PWR}(\mathbf{1 0})$ corresponds to the power of the receive signal of the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment within the extrapolation section, section [ f . Also, CIR PWR(37) corresponds to the power of the CIR estimated in the training section (e.g., field synchronization section) using the field synchronization data, and signal PWR(37) corresponds to the power of the receive signal of the $37^{\text {th }}$ segment including the field synchronization data. However, as described above, the power of $\operatorname{CIR}(10)$, which is generated by extrapolation using $\operatorname{CIR}(\mathbf{3 7})$ and $\operatorname{CIR}(53)$, may not satisfy the relation shown in Equation 20, due to unintended distortion. Therefore, the present invention calculates an $\alpha$ value that can satisfy Equation 21 shown below, thereby compensating the CIR power of a specific segment within the extrapolation section (e.g., the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment).
$\alpha * \operatorname{CIR} \operatorname{PWR}(10) /$ signal $\operatorname{PWR}(10)=\operatorname{CIR} \operatorname{PWR}(37) /$ signal PWR(37)

Equation 21
More specifically, by obtaining the a value, and by multiplying the power of the CIR generated in the specific segment within the extrapolation section through extrapolation by the obtained $\alpha$ value, the proportional relation between the power of the signal measured in the specific segment and the power of the CIR estimated through extrapolation in the specific segment within the extrapolation section and the proportional relation between the power of the signal measured in the training section and the power of the CIR also measured in the training section become identical. As described above, by adjusting the power of the CIR corresponding to the extrapolation section, problems of unintended increase or decrease in signal power may be reduced.

For example, as shown in FIG. 48, if the power of $\operatorname{CIR}(10)$ generated in the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment within the extrapolation section through extrapolation is multiplied by an a
value that can satisfy Equation 21, the proportional relation between the power of the signal measured in the $10^{t h}$ segment and the power of the CIR generated in the $10^{\text {th }}$ segment through extrapolation and the proportional relation between the power of the signal and the power of the CIR both measured in the field synchronization section become equal to one another.

FIG. 49 illustrates a channel equalizer according to an embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. 49 illustrates a block diagram of a channel equalizer according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 49, the channel equalizer includes a first frequency domain converter 4100, a channel estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 0}$, a second frequency domain converter 4121, a coefficient calculator 4122, a distortion compensator 4130, and a time domain converter 4140 . Herein, the channel equalizer may further include a remaining carrier phase error remover, a noise canceller ( NC ), and a decision unit.

The first frequency domain converter $\mathbf{4 1 0 0}$ includes an overlap unit 4101 overlapping inputted data, and a fast fourier transform (FFT) unit 4102 converting the data outputted from the overlap unit 4101 to frequency domain data.

The channel estimator 4110 includes a CIR estimator 4111, a first cleaner 4113, a CIR calculator 4114, a second cleaner, and a zero-padding unit. Herein, the channel estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 0}$ may further include a phase compensator compensating a phase of the CIR which estimated in the CIR estimator 4111.

The second frequency domain converter 4121 includes a fast fourier transform (FFT) unit converting the CIR being outputted from the channel estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 0}$ to frequency domain CIR.

The time domain converter 4140 includes an IFFT unit 4141 converting the data having the distortion compensated by the distortion compensator 4130 to time domain data, and a save unit 4142 extracting only valid data from the data outputted from the IFFT unit 4141. The output data from the save unit $\mathbf{4 1 4 2}$ corresponds to the channel-equalized data.

If the remaining carrier phase error remover is connected to an output terminal of the time domain converter 4140, the remaining carrier phase error remover estimates the remaining carrier phase error included in the channel-equalized data, thereby removing the estimated error. If the noise remover is connected to an output terminal of the time domain converter 4140, the noise remover estimates noise included in the channel-equalized data, thereby removing the estimated noise.

More specifically, the receiving data demodulated in FIG. 49 are overlapped by the overlap unit 4101 of the first frequency domain converter $\mathbf{4 1 0 0}$ at a pre-determined overlapping ratio, which are then outputted to the FFT unit 4102. The FFT unit 4102 converts the overlapped time domain data to overlapped frequency domain data through by processing the data with FFT. Then, the converted data are outputted to the distortion compensator 4130 .

The distortion compensator 4130 performs a complex number multiplication on the overlapped frequency domain data outputted from the FFT unit $\mathbf{4 1 0 2}$ included in the first frequency domain converter $\mathbf{4 1 0 0}$ and the equalization coefficient calculated from the coefficient calculator 4122, thereby compensating the channel distortion of the overlapped data outputted from the FFT unit 4102. Thereafter, the compensated data are outputted to the IFFT unit 4141 of the time domain converter 4140. The IFFT unit $\mathbf{4 1 4 1}$ performs IFFT on the overlapped data having the channel distortion compensated, thereby converting the overlapped data to time domain data, which are then outputted to the
save unit 4142. The save unit $\mathbf{4 1 4 2}$ extracts valid data from the data of the channel-equalized and overlapped in the time domain, and outputs the extracted valid data.

Meanwhile, the received data are inputted to the overlap unit 4101 of the first frequency domain converter $\mathbf{4 1 0 0}$ included in the channel equalizer and, at the same time, inputted to the CIR estimator 4111 of the channel estimator 4110.

The CIR estimator 4111 uses a training sequence, for example, data being inputted during the known data section and the known data in order to estimate the CIR. If the data to be channel-equalizing is the data within the data group including field synchronization data, the training sequence using in the CIR estimator 4111 may become the field synchronization data and known data. Meanwhile, if the data to be channel-equalizing is the data within the data group not including field synchronization data, the training sequence using in the CIR estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 1}$ may become only the known data.

For example, the CIR estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 1}$ estimates CIR using the known data correspond to reference known data generated during the known data section by the receiving system in accordance with an agreement between the receiving system and the transmitting system. For this, the CIR estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 1}$ is provided known data position information from the known sequence detector 2004. Also the CIR estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 1}$ may be provided field synchronization position information from the known sequence detector 2004.
The estimated CIR passes through the first cleaner (or pre-CIR cleaner) $\mathbf{4 1 1 3}$ or bypasses the first cleaner 4113, thereby being inputted to the CIR calculator (or CIR inter-polator-extrapolator) 4114. The CIR calculator 4114 either interpolates or extrapolates an estimated CIR, which is then outputted to the second cleaner (or post-CIR cleaner) 4115.

The first cleaner $\mathbf{4 1 1 3}$ may or may not operate depending upon whether the CIR calculator 4114 interpolates or extrapolates the estimated CIR. For example, if the CIR calculator 4114 interpolates the estimated CIR, the first cleaner 4113 does not operate. Conversely, if the CIR calculator 4114 extrapolates the estimated CIR, the first cleaner 4113 operates.

More specifically, the CIR estimated from the known data includes a channel element that is to be obtained as well as a jitter element caused by noise. Since such jitter element deteriorates the performance of the equalizer, it preferable that a coefficient calculator 4122 removes the jitter element before using the estimated CIR. Therefore, according to the embodiment of the present invention, each of the first and second cleaners 4113 and 4115 removes a portion of the estimated CIR having a power level lower than the predetermined threshold value (i.e., so that the estimated CIR becomes equal to ' 0 '). Herein, this removal process will be referred to as a "CIR cleaning" process.

The CIR calculator $\mathbf{4 1 1 4}$ performs CIR interpolation by multiplying al least two or more CIRs estimated from the CIR estimator $\mathbf{4 1 1 1}$ by each of coefficients, thereby adding the multiplied values. According to an embodiment of the present invention, by using two CIRs estimated in the training section, the CIR of the general data section located between training sections may be generated through linear interpolation. According to another embodiment of the present invention, by applying 5 CIRs estimated in the training section to Equation 15 and Equation 18, the CIR of the general data section located between training sections may be generated through cubic spline interpolation. At this point, some of the noise elements of the CIR may be added to one another, thereby being cancelled. Therefore, when the

CIR calculator $\mathbf{4 1 1 4}$ performs CIR interpolation, the original (or initial) CIR having noise elements remaining therein. In other words, when the CIR calculator $\mathbf{4 1 1 4}$ performs CIR interpolation, the estimated CIR bypasses the first cleaner 4113 and is inputted to the CIR calculator 4114. Subsequently, the second cleaner $\mathbf{4 1 1 5}$ cleans the CIR interpolated by the CIR interpolator-extrapolator 4114.

Conversely, in the CIR Interpolator/Extrapolator 4114, CIR extrapolation is performed by using the difference between two CIRs estimated by the CIR estimator 4112, so as to estimate the CIR located outside of the two CIRs (i.e., the CIR of the extrapolation section). At this point, according to an embodiment of the present invention, the power of the CIR generated in the specific segment through extrapolation is compensated so that the proportional relation between the power of the signal measured in the specific segment within the extrapolation section and the power of the CIR estimated through extrapolation in the specific segment within the extrapolation section can become identical to the proportional relation between the power of the signal and the power of the CIR both measured in the training section. However, when performing extrapolation as described above, the noise element of the CIR may rather be amplified. Accordingly, when the CIR calculator 4114 performs CIR extrapolation, the CIR cleaned by the first cleaner $\mathbf{4 1 1 3}$ is used. More specifically, when the CIR calculator 4114 performs CIR extrapolation, the extrapolated CIR passes through the second cleaner 4115, thereby being inputted to the zero-padding unit 4116.

Meanwhile, when a second frequency domain converter (or fast fourier transform (FFT2)) 4121 converts the CIR, which has been cleaned and outputted from the second cleaner $\mathbf{4 1 1 5}$, to a frequency domain, the length and of the inputted CIR and the FFT size may not match (or be identical to one another). In other words, the CIR length may be smaller than the FFT size. In this case, the zero-padding unit 4116 adds a number of zeros ' 0 's corresponding to the difference between the FFT size and the CIR length to the inputted CIR, thereby outputting the processed CIR to the second frequency domain converter (FFT2) 4121. Herein, the zero-padded CIR may correspond to one of the interpolated CIR, extrapolated CIR, and the CIR estimated in the known data section.

The second frequency domain converter 4121 performs FFT on the CIR being outputted from the zero padding unit 4116, thereby converting the CIR to a frequency domain CIR. Then, the second frequency domain converter 4121 outputs the converted CIR to the coefficient calculator 4122.

The coefficient calculator 4122 uses the frequency domain CIR being outputted from the second frequency domain converter $\mathbf{4 1 2 1}$ to calculate the equalization coefficient. Then, the coefficient calculator $\mathbf{4 1 2 2}$ outputs the calculated coefficient to the distortion compensator $\mathbf{4 1 3 0}$. Herein, for example, the coefficient calculator $\mathbf{4 1 2 2}$ calculates a channel equalization coefficient of the frequency domain that can provide minimum mean square error (MMSE) from the CIR of the frequency domain, which is outputted to the distortion compensator 4130.

The distortion compensator 4130 performs a complex number multiplication on the overlapped data of the frequency domain being outputted from the FFT unit 4102 of the first frequency domain converter $\mathbf{4 1 0 0}$ and the equalization coefficient calculated by the coefficient calculator 4122, thereby compensating the channel distortion of the overlapped data being outputted from the FFT unit 4102.

## Block Decoder

Meanwhile, if the data being inputted to the block decoder 2005, after being channel-equalized by the equalizer 2003, correspond to the data having both block encoding and trellis encoding performed thereon (i.e., the data within the RS frame, the signaling information data, etc.) by the transmitting system, trellis decoding and block decoding processes are performed on the inputted data as inverse processes of the transmitting system. Alternatively, if the data being inputted to the block decoder 2005 correspond to the data having only trellis encoding performed thereon (i.e., the main service data), and not the block encoding, only the trellis decoding process is performed on the inputted data as the inverse process of the transmitting system.

The trellis decoded and block decoded data by the block decoder 2005 are then outputted to the RS frame decoder 2006. More specifically, the block decoder 2005 removes the known data, data used for trellis initialization, and signaling information data, MPEG header, which have been inserted in the data group, and the RS parity data, which have been added by the RS encoder/non-systematic RS encoder or non-systematic RS encoder of the transmitting system. Then, the block decoder 2005 outputs the processed data to the RS frame decoder 2006. Herein, the removal of the data may be performed before the block decoding process, or may be performed during or after the block decoding process.

Meanwhile, the data trellis-decoded by the block decoder 2005 are outputted to the data deinterleaver of the main service data processor 2008. At this point, the data being trellis-decoded by the block decoder 2005 and outputted to the data deinterleaver may not only include the main service data but may also include the data within the RS frame and the signaling information. Furthermore, the RS parity data that are added by the transmitting system after the preprocessor 230 may also be included in the data being outputted to the data deinterleaver.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, data that are not processed with block decoding and only processed with trellis encoding by the transmitting system may directly bypass the block decoder $\mathbf{2 0 0 5}$ so as to be outputted to the data deinterleaver. In this case, a trellis decoder should be provided before the data deinterleaver. More specifically, if the inputted data correspond to the data having only trellis encoding performed thereon and not block encoding, the block decoder 2005 performs Viterbi (or trellis) decoding on the inputted data so as to output a hard decision value or to perform a hard-decision on a soft decision value, thereby outputting the result.

Meanwhile, if the inputted data correspond to the data having both block encoding process and trellis encoding process performed thereon, the block decoder 2005 outputs a soft decision value with respect to the inputted data.

In other words, if the inputted data correspond to data being processed with block encoding by the block processor 302 and being processed with trellis encoding by the trellis encoding module 256, in the transmitting system, the block decoder 2005 performs a decoding process and a trellis decoding process on the inputted data as inverse processes of the transmitting system. At this point, the RS frame encoder of the pre-processor included in the transmitting system may be viewed as an outer (or external) encoder. And, the trellis encoder may be viewed as an inner (or internal) encoder. When decoding such concatenated codes, in order to allow the block decoder 2005 to maximize its
performance of decoding externally encoded data, the decoder of the internal code should output a soft decision value.

FIG. 50 illustrates a detailed block diagram of the block decoder 2005 according to an embodiment of the present invention. Referring to FIG. 50, the block decoder 2005 includes a feedback controller 4010, an input buffer 4011, a trellis decoding unit (or 12-way trellis coded modulation (TCM) decoder or inner decoder) 4012, a symbol-byte converter 4013, an outer block extractor 4014, a feedback deformatter 4015, a symbol deinterleaver 4016, an outer symbol mapper 4017, a symbol decoder 4018, an inner symbol mapper 4019, a symbol interleaver 4020, a feedback formatter 4021, and an output buffer 4022. Herein, just as in the transmitting system, the trellis decoding unit 4012 may be viewed as an inner (or internal) decoder. And, the symbol decoder 4018 may be viewed as an outer (or external) decoder.

The input buffer 4011 temporarily stores the mobile service data symbols being channel-equalized and outputted from the equalizer 2003. (Herein, the mobile service data symbols may include symbols corresponding to the signaling information, RS parity data symbols and CRC data symbols added during the encoding process of the RS frame.) Thereafter, the input buffer 4011 repeatedly outputs the stored symbols for M number of times to the trellis decoding unit 4012 in a turbo block (TDL) size required for the turbo decoding process.

The turbo decoding length (TDL) may also be referred to as a turbo block. Herein, a TDL should include at least one SCCC block size. Therefore, as defined in FIG. $\mathbf{5}$, when it is assumed that one $\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ block is a 16 -segment unit, and that a combination of $10 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}$ blocks form one SCCC block, a TDL should be equal to or larger than the maximum possible combination size. For example, when it is assumed that 2 M/H blocks form one SCCC block, the TDL may be equal to or larger than 32 segments (i.e., $828 \times 32=26496$ symbols). Herein, M indicates a number of repetitions for turbodecoding pre-decided by the feed-back controller 4010.

Also, M represents a number of repetitions of the turbo decoding process, the number being predetermined by the feedback controller 4010.

Additionally, among the values of symbols being channelequalized and outputted from the equalizer 2003, the input symbol values corresponding to a section having no mobile service data symbols (including RS parity data symbols during RS frame encoding and CRC data symbols) included therein, bypass the input buffer 4011 without being stored. More specifically, since trellis-encoding is performed on input symbol values of a section wherein SCCC blockencoding has not been performed, the input buffer 4011 inputs the inputted symbol values of the corresponding section directly to the trellis encoding module 4012 without performing any storage, repetition, and output processes. The storage, repetition, and output processes of the input buffer 4011 are controlled by the feedback controller 4010. Herein, the feedback controller 4010 refers to SCCC-associated information (e.g., SCCC block mode and SCCC outer code mode), which are outputted from the signaling decoder 2013 or the operation controller 2000, in order to control the storage and output processes of the input buffer 4011.

The trellis decoding unit 4012 includes a 12 -way TCM decoder. Herein, the trellis decoding unit $\mathbf{4 0 1 2}$ performs 12 -way trellis decoding as inverse processes of the 12-way trellis encoder.

More specifically, the trellis decoding unit 4012 receives a number of output symbols of the input buffer 4011 and
soft-decision values of the feedback formatter 4021 equivalent to each TDL, so as to perform the TCM decoding process.

At this point, based upon the control of the feedback controller 4010, the soft-decision values outputted from the feedback formatter 4021 are matched with a number of mobile service data symbol places so as to be in a one-to-one (1:1) correspondence. Herein, the number of mobile service data symbol places is equivalent to the TDL being outputted from the input buffer 4011.

More specifically, the mobile service data being outputted from the input buffer 4011 are matched with the turbo decoded data being inputted, so that each respective data place can correspond with one another. Thereafter, the matched data are outputted to the trellis decoding unit 4012. For example, if the turbo decoded data correspond to the third symbol within the turbo block, the corresponding symbol (or data) is matched with the third symbol included in the turbo block, which is outputted from the input buffer 4011. Subsequently, the matched symbol (or data) is outputted to the trellis decoding unit 4012.

In order to do so, while the regressive turbo decoding is in process, the feedback controller 4010 controls the input buffer 4011 so that the input buffer 4011 stores the corresponding turbo block data. Also, by delaying data (or symbols), the soft decision value (e.g., LLR) of the symbol outputted from the symbol interleaver 4020 and the symbol of the input buffer $\mathbf{4 0 1 1}$ corresponding to the same place (or position) within the block of the output symbol are matched with one another to be in a one-to-one correspondence. Thereafter, the matched symbols are controlled so that they can be inputted to the TCM decoder through the respective path. This process is repeated for a predetermined number of turbo decoding cycle periods. Then, the data of the next turbo block are outputted from the input buffer 4011, thereby repeating the turbo decoding process.

The output of the trellis decoding unit $\mathbf{4 0 1 2}$ signifies a degree of reliability of the transmission bits configuring each symbol. For example, in the transmitting system, since the input data of the trellis encoding module correspond to two bits as one symbol, a $\log$ likelihood ratio (LLR) between the likelihood of a bit having the value of ' 1 ' and the likelihood of the bit having the value of ' 0 ' may be respectively outputted (in bit units) to the upper bit and the lower bit. Herein, the $\log$ likelihood ratio corresponds to a $\log$ value for the ratio between the likelihood of a bit having the value of ' 1 ' and the likelihood of the bit having the value of ' 0 '. Alternatively, a LLR for the likelihood of 2 bits (i.e., one symbol) being equal to " 00 ", " 01 ", " 10 ", and " 11 " may be respectively outputted (in symbol units) to all 4 combinations of bits (i.e., $00,01,10,11$ ). Consequently, this becomes the soft decision value that indicates the degree of reliability of the transmission bits configuring each symbol. A maximum a posteriori probability (MAP) or a soft-out Viterbi algorithm (SOYA) may be used as a decoding algorithm of each TCM decoder within the trellis decoding unit 4012.

The output of the trellis decoding unit $\mathbf{4 0 1 2}$ is inputted to the symbol-byte converter 4013 and the outer block extractor 4014

The symbol-byte converter 4013 performs a hard-decision process of the soft decision value that is trellis decoded and outputted from the trellis decoding unit 4012. Thereafter, the symbol-byte converter 4013 groups 4 symbols into byte units, which are then outputted to the data deinterleaver of the main service data processor 2008 of FIG. 41. More specifically, the symbol-byte converter 4013 performs harddecision in bit units on the soft decision value of the symbol
outputted from the trellis decoding unit 4012. Therefore, the data processed with hard-decision and outputted in bit units from the symbol-byte converter 4013 not only include main service data, but may also include mobile service data, known data, RS parity data, and MPEG headers.

Among the soft decision values of TDL size of the trellis decoding unit 4012, the outer block extractor 4014 identifies the soft decision values of B size of corresponding to the mobile service data symbols (wherein symbols corresponding to signaling information, RS parity data symbols that are added during the encoding of the RS frame, and CRC data symbols are included) and outputs the identified soft decision values to the feedback deformatter 4015 .

The feedback deformatter 4015 changes the processing order of the soft decision values corresponding to the mobile service data symbols. This is an inverse process of an initial change in the processing order of the mobile service data symbols, which are generated during an intermediate step, wherein the output symbols outputted from the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ of the transmitting system are being inputted to the trellis encoding module 256 (e.g., when the symbols pass through the group formatter, the data deinterleaver, the packet formatter, and the data interleaver). Thereafter, the feedback deformatter 2015 performs reordering of the process order of soft decision values corresponding to the mobile service data symbols and, then, outputs the processed mobile service data symbols to the symbol deinterleaver 4016.

This is because a plurality of blocks exist between the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ and the trellis encoding module 256, and because, due to these blocks, the order of the mobile service data symbols being outputted from the block processor $\mathbf{3 0 2}$ and the order of the mobile service data symbols being inputted to the trellis encoding module 256 are not identical to one another. Therefore, the feedback deformatter 4015 reorders (or rearranges) the order of the mobile service data symbols being outputted from the outer block extractor 4014, so that the order of the mobile service data symbols being inputted to the symbol deinterleaver $\mathbf{4 0 1 6}$ matches the order of the mobile service data symbols outputted from the block processor 302 of the transmitting system. The reordering process may be embodied as one of software, middleware, and hardware.

The symbol deinterleaver 4016 performs deinterleaving on the mobile service data symbols having their processing orders changed and outputted from the feedback deformatter 4015, as an inverse process of the symbol interleaving process of the symbol interleaver 514 included in the transmitting system. The size of the block used by the symbol deinterleaver $\mathbf{4 0 1 6}$ during the deinterleaving process is identical to interleaving size of an actual symbol (i.e., B) of the symbol interleaver 514, which is included in the transmitting system. This is because the turbo decoding process is performed between the trellis decoding unit 4012 and the symbol decoder 4018. Both the input and output of the symbol deinterleaver $\mathbf{4 0 1 6}$ correspond to soft decision values, and the deinterleaved soft decision values are outputted to the outer symbol mapper 4017.

The operations of the outer symbol mapper 4017 may vary depending upon the structure and coding rate of the convolution encoder 513 included in the transmitting system. For example, when data are $1 / 2$-rate encoded by the convolution encoder 513 and then transmitted, the outer symbol mapper 4017 directly outputs the input data without modification. In another example, when data are $1 / 4$-rate encoded by the convolution encoder 513 and then transmitted, the outer symbol mapper 4017 converts the input data
so that it can match the input data format of the symbol decoder 4018. For this, the outer symbol mapper 4017 may be inputted SCCC-associated information (i.e., SCCC block mode and SCCC outer code mode) from the signaling decoder 2013. Then, the outer symbol mapper 4017 outputs the converted data to the symbol decoder 4018.

The symbol decoder 4018 (i.e., the outer decoder) receives the data outputted from the outer symbol mapper 4017 and performs symbol decoding as an inverse process of the convolution encoder 513 included in the transmitting system. At this point, two different soft decision values are outputted from the symbol decoder 4018. One of the outputted soft decision values corresponds to a soft decision value matching the output symbol of the convolution encoder 513 (hereinafter referred to as a "first decision value"). The other one of the outputted soft decision values corresponds to a soft decision value matching the input bit of the convolution encoder 513 (hereinafter referred to as a "second decision value").

More specifically, the first decision value represents a degree of reliability the output symbol (i.e., 2 bits) of the convolution encoder 513. Herein, the first soft decision value may output (in bit units) a LLR between the likelihood of 1 bit being equal to ' 1 ' and the likelihood of 1 bit being equal to ' 0 ' with respect to each of the upper bit and lower bit, which configures a symbol. Alternatively, the first soft decision value may also output (in symbol units) a LLR for the likelihood of 2 bits being equal to " 00 ", " 01 ", " 10 ", and " 11 " with respect to all possible combinations. The first soft decision value is fed-back to the trellis decoding unit $\mathbf{4 0 1 2}$ through the inner symbol mapper 4019, the symbol interleaver 4020, and the feedback formatter $\mathbf{4 0 2 1}$. On the other hand, the second soft decision value indicates a degree of reliability the input bit of the convolution encoder 513 included in the transmitting system. Herein, the second soft decision value is represented as the LLR between the likelihood of 1 bit being equal to ' 1 ' and the likelihood of bit being equal to ' 0 '. Thereafter, the second soft decision value is outputted to the outer buffer 4022. In this case, a maximum a posteriori probability (MAP) or a soft-out Viterbi algorithm (SOYA) may be used as the decoding algorithm of the symbol decoder 4018.

The first soft decision value that is outputted from the symbol decoder 4018 is inputted to the inner symbol mapper 4019. The inner symbol mapper 4019 converts the first soft decision value to a data format corresponding the input data of the trellis decoding unit 4012. Thereafter, the inner symbol mapper 4019 outputs the converted soft decision value to the symbol interleaver $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$. The operations of the inner symbol mapper 4019 may also vary depending upon the structure and coding rate of the convolution encoder 513 included in the transmitting system.

The symbol interleaver $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$ performs symbol interleaving, as shown in FIG. 30, on the first soft decision value that is outputted from the inner symbol mapper 4019. Then, the symbol interleaver $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$ outputs the symbol-interleaved first soft decision value to the feedback formatter 4021. Herein, the output of the symbol interleaver $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$ also corresponds to a soft decision value.

With respect to the changed processing order of the soft decision values corresponding to the symbols that are generated during an intermediate step, wherein the output symbols outputted from the block processor 302 of the transmitting system are being inputted to the trellis encoding module (e.g., when the symbols pass through the group formatter, the data deinterleaver, the packet formatter, the RS encoder, and the data interleaver), the feedback formatter

4021 alters (or changes) the order of the output values outputted from the symbol interleaver 4020. Subsequently, the feedback formatter $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$ outputs values to the trellis decoding unit 4012 in the changed order. The reordering process of the feedback formatter $\mathbf{4 0 2 1}$ may configure at least one of software, hardware, and middleware.

The soft decision values outputted from the symbol interleaver $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$ are matched with the positions of mobile service data symbols each having the size of TDL, which are outputted from the input buffer 4011, so as to be in a one-to-one correspondence. Thereafter, the soft decision values matched with the respective symbol position are inputted to the trellis decoding unit 4012. At this point, since the main service data symbols or the RS parity data symbols and known data symbols of the main service data do not correspond to the mobile service data symbols, the feedback formatter 4021 inserts null data in the corresponding positions, thereby outputting the processed data to the trellis decoding unit 4012. Additionally, each time the symbols having the size of TDL are turbo decoded, no value is fed-back by the symbol interleaver $\mathbf{4 0 2 0}$ starting from the beginning of the first decoding process. Therefore, the feedback formatter 4021 is controlled by the feedback controller 4010, thereby inserting null data into all symbol positions including a mobile service data symbol. Then, the processed data are outputted to the trellis decoding unit 4012.

The output buffer 4022 receives the second soft decision value from the symbol decoder 4018 based upon the control of the feedback controller 4010. Then, the output buffer 4022 temporarily stores the received second soft decision value. Thereafter, the output buffer $\mathbf{4 0 2 2}$ outputs the second soft decision value to the RS frame decoder 2006. For example, the output buffer $\mathbf{4 0 2 2}$ overwrites the second soft decision value of the symbol decoder 4018 until the turbo decoding process is performed for M number of times. Then, once all M number of turbo decoding processes is performed for a single TDL, the corresponding second soft decision value is outputted to the RS frame decoder 2006.

The feedback controller 4010 controls the number of turbo decoding and turbo decoding repetition processes of the overall block decoder, shown in FIG. 50. More specifically, once the turbo decoding process has been repeated for a predetermined number of times, the second soft decision value of the symbol decoder 4018 is outputted to the RS frame decoder 2006 through the output buffer 4022. Thus, the block decoding process of a turbo block is completed. In the description of the present invention, this process is referred to as a regressive turbo decoding process for simplicity.

At this point, the number of regressive turbo decoding rounds between the trellis decoding unit 4012 and the symbol decoder 4018 may be defined while taking into account hardware complexity and error correction performance. Accordingly, if the number of rounds increases, the error correction performance may be enhanced. However, this may lead to a disadvantageous of the hardware becoming more complicated (or complex).

Meanwhile, the main service data processor 2008 corresponds to block required for receiving the main service data. Therefore, the above-mentioned blocks may not be necessary (or required) in the structure of a digital broadcast receiving system for receiving mobile service data only.

The data deinterleaver of the main service data processor 2008 performs an inverse process of the data interleaver included in the transmitting system. In other words, the data deinterleaver deinterleaves the main service data outputted
from the block decoder 2005 and outputs the deinterleaved main service data to the RS decoder. The data being inputted to the data deinterleaver include main service data, as well as mobile service data, known data, RS parity data, and an MPEG header. At this point, among the inputted data, only the main service data and the RS parity data added to the main service data packet may be outputted to the RS decoder. Also, all data outputted after the data derandomizer may all be removed with the exception for the main service data. In the embodiment of the present invention, only the main service data and the RS parity data added to the main service data packet are inputted to the RS decoder.

The RS decoder performs a systematic RS decoding process on the deinterleaved data and outputs the processed data to the data derandomizer.

The data derandomizer receives the output of the RS decoder and generates a pseudo random data byte identical to that of the randomizer included in the digital broadcast transmitting system. Thereafter, the data derandomizer performs a bitwise exclusive OR (XOR) operation on the generated pseudo random data byte, thereby inserting the MPEG synchronization bytes to the beginning of each packet so as to output the data in 188-byte main service data packet units.

RS Frame Decoder
The data outputted from the block decoder 2005 are in portion units. More specifically, in the transmitting system, the RS frame is divided into several portions, and the mobile service data of each portion are assigned either to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ within the data group or to any one of regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ and regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$, thereby being transmitted to the receiving system. Therefore, the RS frame decoder 2006 groups several portions included in a parade so as to form an RS frame. Alternatively, the RS frame decoder 2006 may also group several portions included in a parade so as to form two RS frames. Thereafter, error correction decoding is performed in RS frame units.

For example, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', then one parade transmits one RS frame. At this point, one RS frame is divided into several portions, and the mobile service data of each portion are assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ of the corresponding data group, thereby being transmitted. In this case, the RS frame decoder 2006 extracts mobile service data from regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ of the corresponding data group, as shown in FIG. $\mathbf{5 1}$ (a). Subsequently, the RS frame decoder 2006 may perform the process of forming (or creating) a portion on a plurality of data group within a parade, thereby forming several portions. Then, the several portions of mobile service data may be grouped to form an RS frame. Herein, if stuffing bytes are added to the last portion, the RS frame may be formed after removing the stuffing byte.

In another example, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 01 ', then one parade transmits two RS frames (i.e., a primary RS frame and a secondary RS frame). At this point, a primary RS frame is divided into several primary portions, and the mobile service data of each primary portion are assigned to regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ of the corresponding data group, thereby being transmitted. Also, a secondary RS frame is divided into several secondary portions, and the mobile service data of each secondary portion are assigned to regions C/D of the corresponding data group, thereby being transmitted.
In this case, the RS frame decoder 2006 extracts mobile service data from regions $\mathrm{A} / \mathrm{B}$ of the corresponding data group, as shown in FIG. 51(b). Subsequently, the RS frame decoder 2006 may perform the process of forming (or
creating) a primary portion on a plurality of data group within a parade, thereby forming several primary portions. Then, the several primary portions of mobile service data may be grouped to form a primary RS frame. Herein, if stuffing bytes are added to the last primary portion, the primary RS frame may be formed after removing the stuffing byte. Also, the RS frame decoder 2006 extracts mobile service data from regions $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{D}$ of the corresponding data group. Subsequently, the RS frame decoder 2006 may perform the process of forming (or creating) a secondary portion on a plurality of data group within a parade, thereby forming several secondary portions. Then, the several secondary portions of mobile service data may be grouped to form a secondary RS frame. Herein, if stuffing bytes are added to the last secondary portion, the secondary RS frame may be formed after removing the stuffing byte.

More specifically, the RS frame decoder 2006 receives the RS-encoded and/or CRC-encoded mobile service data of each portion from the block decoder 2005. Then, the RS frame decoder 2006 groups several portions, which are inputted based upon RS frame-associated information outputted from the signaling decoder 2013 or the operation controller 2000, thereby performing error correction. By referring to the RS frame mode value included in the RS frame-associated information, the RS frame decoder 2006 may form an RS frame and may also be informed of the number of RS code parity data bytes and the code size. Herein, the RS code is used to configure (or form) the RS frame. The RS frame decoder 2006 also refers to the RS frame-associated information in order to perform an inverse process of the RS frame encoder, which is included in the transmitting system, thereby correcting the errors within the RS frame. Thereafter, the RS frame decoder 2006 adds 1 MPEG synchronization data byte to the error-correction mobile service data packet. In an earlier process, the 1 MPEG synchronization data byte was removed from the mobile service data packet during the RS frame encoding process. Finally, the RS frame decoder 2006 performs a derandomizing process on the processed mobile service data packet.

FIG. 52 illustrates, when the RS frame mode value is equal to ' 00 ', an exemplary process of grouping several portion being transmitted to a parade, thereby forming an RS frame and an RS frame reliability map.

More specifically, the RS frame decoder 2006 receives and groups a plurality of mobile service data bytes, so as to form an RS frame. According to the present invention, in transmitting system, the mobile service data correspond to data RS-encoded in RS frame units. At this point, the mobile service data may already be error correction encoded (e.g., CRC-encoded). Alternatively, the error correction encoding process may be omitted.

It is assumed that, in the transmitting system, an RS frame having the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ bytes is divided into M number of portions, and that the M number of mobile service data portions are assigned and transmitted to regions $A / B /$ C/D in M number of data groups, respectively. In this case, in the receiving system, each mobile service data portion is grouped, as shown in FIG. 52(a), thereby forming an RS frame having the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ bytes. At this point, when stuffing bytes ( S ) are added to at least one portion included in the corresponding RS frame and then transmitted, the stuffing bytes are removed, thereby configuring an RS frame and an RS frame reliability map. For example, as shown in FIG. 27, when S number of stuffing bytes are
added to the corresponding portion, the S number of stuffing bytes are removed, thereby configuring the RS frame and the RS frame reliability map.

Herein, when it is assumed that the block decoder 2005 outputs a soft decision value for the decoding result, the RS frame decoder 2006 may decide the ' 0 ' and ' 1 ' of the corresponding bit by using the codes of the soft decision value. 8 bits that are each decided as described above are grouped to generate 1 data byte. If the above-described process is performed on all soft decision values of several portions (or data groups) included in a parade, the RS frame having the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ bytes may be configured.

Additionally, the present invention uses the soft decision value not only to configure the RS frame but also to configure a reliability map.

Herein, the reliability map indicates the reliability of the corresponding data byte, which is configured by grouping 8 bits, the 8 bits being decided by the codes of the soft decision value.

For example, when the absolute value of the soft decision value exceeds a pre-determined threshold value, the value of the corresponding bit, which is decided by the code of the corresponding soft decision value, is determined to be reliable. Conversely, when the absolute value of the soft decision value does not exceed the pre-determined threshold value, the value of the corresponding bit is determined to be unreliable. Thereafter, if even a single bit among the 8 bits, which are decided by the codes of the soft decision value and group to configure one data byte, is determined to be unreliable, the corresponding data byte is marked on the reliability map as an unreliable data byte.

Herein, determining the reliability of one data byte is only exemplary. More specifically, when a plurality of data bytes (e.g., at least 4 data bytes) are determined to be unreliable, the corresponding data bytes may also be marked as unreliable data bytes within the reliability map. Conversely, when all of the data bits within the one data byte are determined to be reliable (i.e., when the absolute value of the soft decision values of all 8 bits included in the one data byte exceed the predetermined threshold value), the corresponding data byte is marked to be a reliable data byte on the reliability map. Similarly, when a plurality of data bytes (e.g., at least 4 data bytes) are determined to be reliable, the corresponding data bytes may also be marked as reliable data bytes within the reliability map. The numbers proposed in the above-described example are merely exemplary and, therefore, do not limit the scope or spirit of the present invention.

The process of configuring the RS frame and the process of configuring the reliability map both using the soft decision value may be performed at the same time. Herein, the reliability information within the reliability map is in a one-to-one correspondence with each byte within the RS frame. For example, if a RS frame has the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times$ $(187+P)$ bytes, the reliability map is also configured to have the size of (N+2)×(187+P) bytes. FIG. 52(a') and FIG. 52(b') respectively illustrate the process steps of configuring the reliability map according to the present invention.

Subsequently, the RS frame reliability map is used on the RS frames so as to perform error correction.

FIG. 53 illustrates example of the error correction processed according to embodiments of the present invention. FIG. 53 illustrates an example of performing an error correction process when the transmitting system has performed both RS encoding and CRC encoding processes on the RS frame.

As shown in FIG. 53 (a) and FIG. $53\left(a^{\prime}\right)$, when the RS frame having the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ bytes and the RS frame reliability map having the size of $(\mathrm{N}+2) \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ bytes are generated, a CRC syndrome checking process is performed on the generated RS frame, thereby verifying whether any error has occurred in each row. Subsequently, as shown in FIG. $\mathbf{5 3}(\mathrm{b})$, a 2-byte checksum is removed to configure an RS frame having the size of $\mathrm{N} \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ bytes. Herein, the presence (or existence) of an error is indicated on an error flag corresponding to each row. Similarly, since the portion of the reliability map corresponding to the CRC checksum has hardly any applicability, this portion is removed so that only $\mathrm{N} \times(187+\mathrm{P})$ number of the reliability information bytes remain, as shown in FIG. 53(b').

After performing the CRC syndrome checking process, as described above, a RS decoding process is performed in a column direction. Herein, a RS erasure correction process may be performed in accordance with the number of CRC error flags. More specifically, as shown in FIG. 53 (c), the CRC error flag corresponding to each row within the RS frame is verified. Thereafter, the RS frame decoder 2006 determines whether the number of rows having a CRC error occurring therein is equal to or smaller than the maximum number of errors on which the RS erasure correction may be performed, when performing the RS decoding process in a column direction. The maximum number of errors corresponds to P number of parity bytes inserted when performing the RS encoding process. In the embodiment of the present invention, it is assumed that 48 parity bytes have been added to each column (i.e., $\mathrm{P}=48$ ).

If the number of rows having the CRC errors occurring therein is smaller than or equal to the maximum number of errors (i.e., 48 errors according to this embodiment) that can be corrected by the RS erasure decoding process, a (235, 187)-RS erasure decoding process is performed in a column direction on the RS frame having ( $187+\mathrm{P}$ ) number of N-byte rows (i.e., 235 N-byte rows), as shown in FIG. 53(d). Thereafter, as shown in FIG. 53(e), the 48-byte parity data that have been added at the end of each column are removed. Conversely, however, if the number of rows having the CRC errors occurring therein is greater than the maximum number of errors (i.e., 48 errors) that can be corrected by the RS erasure decoding process, the RS erasure decoding process cannot be performed. In this case, the error may be corrected by performing a general RS decoding process. In addition, the reliability map, which has been generated based upon the soft decision value along with the RS frame, may be used to further enhance the error correction ability (or performance) of the present invention.

More specifically, the RS frame decoder 2006 compares the absolute value of the soft decision value of the block decoder 2005 with the pre-determined threshold value, so as to determine the reliability of the bit value decided by the code of the corresponding soft decision value. Also, 8 bits, each being determined by the code of the soft decision value, are grouped to form one data byte. Accordingly, the reliability information on this one data byte is indicated on the reliability map. Therefore, as shown in FIG. 53(c), even though a particular row is determined to have an error occurring therein based upon a CRC syndrome checking process on the particular row, the present invention does not assume that all bytes included in the row have errors occurring therein. The present invention refers to the reliability information of the reliability map and sets only the bytes that have been determined to be unreliable as erroneous bytes. In other words, with disregard to whether or not a CRC error exists within the corresponding row, only the
bytes that are determined to be unreliable based upon the reliability map are set as erasure points.

According to another method, when it is determined that CRC errors are included in the corresponding row, based upon the result of the CRC syndrome checking result, only the bytes that are determined by the reliability map to be unreliable are set as errors. More specifically, only the bytes corresponding to the row that is determined to have errors included therein and being determined to be unreliable based upon the reliability information, are set as the erasure points. Thereafter, if the number of error points for each column is smaller than or equal to the maximum number of errors (i.e., 48 errors) that can be corrected by the RS erasure decoding process, an RS erasure decoding process is performed on the corresponding column. Conversely, if the number of error points for each column is greater than the maximum number of errors (i.e., 48 errors) that can be corrected by the RS erasure decoding process, a general decoding process is performed on the corresponding column.
More specifically, if the number of rows having CRC errors included therein is greater than the maximum number of errors (i.e., 48 errors) that can be corrected by the RS erasure decoding process, either an RS erasure decoding process or a general RS decoding process is performed on a column that is decided based upon the reliability information of the reliability map, in accordance with the number of erasure points within the corresponding column. For example, it is assumed that the number of rows having CRC errors included therein within the RS frame is greater than 48. And, it is also assumed that the number of erasure points decided based upon the reliability information of the reliability map is indicated as 40 erasure points in the first column and as erasure points in the second column. In this case, a $(235,187)$-RS erasure decoding process is performed on the first column. Alternatively, a $(235,187)$-RS decoding process is performed on the second column. When error correction decoding is performed on all column directions within the RS frame by using the above-described process, the 48 -byte parity data which were added at the end of each column are removed, as shown in FIG. 53(e).
As described above, even though the total number of CRC errors corresponding to each row within the RS frame is greater than the maximum number of errors that can be corrected by the RS erasure decoding process, when the number of bytes determined to have a low reliability level, based upon the reliability information on the reliability map within a particular column, while performing error correction decoding on the particular column. Herein, the difference between the general RS decoding process and the RS erasure decoding process is the number of errors that can be corrected. More specifically, when performing the general RS decoding process, the number of errors corresponding to half of the number of parity bytes (i.e., (number of parity bytes) $/ 2$ ) that are inserted during the RS encoding process may be error corrected (e.g., 24 errors may be corrected). Alternatively, when performing the RS erasure decoding process, the number of errors corresponding to the number of parity bytes that are inserted during the RS encoding process may be error corrected (e.g., 48 errors may be corrected).

After performing the error correction decoding process, as described above, a RS frame configured of 187 N-byte rows (or packet) may be obtained as shown in FIG. 53(e). The RS frame having the size of $\mathrm{N} \times 187$ bytes is outputted by the order of N number of 187-byte units. At this point, 1 MPEG synchronization byte, which had been removed by the transmitting system, is added to each 187 -byte packet, as
shown in FIG. $\mathbf{5 3}(\mathrm{f})$. Therefore, a 188 -byte unit mobile service data packet is outputted.

At this point, the RS frame decoded mobile service data is performed a derandomizing process, which corresponds to the inverse process of the randomizer included in the transmitting system and then the derandomized data are outputted, thereby obtaining the mobile service data transmitted from the transmitting system. In the present invention, the RS frame decoder 2006 may perform the data derandomizing function.

An RS frame decoder may be configured of $M$ number of RS frame decoders provided in parallel, wherein the number of RS frame encoders is equal to the number of parades (=M) within an M/H frame, a multiplexer for multiplexing each portion and being provided to each input end of the M number of RS frame decoders, and a demultiplexer for demultiplexing each portion and being provided to each output end of the M number of RS frame decoders.

As described above, the present invention has the following advantages. Herein, the present invention is robust (or strong) against any error that may occur when transmitting mobile broadcast service data through a channel. And, the present invention is also highly compatible to the conventional system.

Additionally, the present invention may also receive the mobile broadcast service data without any error occurring, even in channels having severe ghost effect and noise.

Furthermore, by inserting known data in a specific position within a data region and by transmitting the processed data, the receiving performance of a receiving system may be enhanced even in channel environments (or conditions) undergoing frequent channel changes.

Additionally, by estimating the CIR of the general data section located between training sections through cubic spline interpolation, so as to channel-equalize the data of the corresponding section, the channel-equalizing performance of the present invention may be enhanced even in an environment undergoing frequent channel changes. Furthermore, by compensating the power of the CIR estimated in the specific segment within the extrapolation section through extrapolation, so that the proportional relation between the power of the signal measured in the specific segment and the power of the CIR generated in the specific segment through extrapolation can become identical to the proportional relation between the power of the signal and the power of the CIR both measured in the training section, problems of unintended increase or decrease in signal power, which is estimated in the extrapolation section through extrapolation, may be reduced.

The present invention is even more effective when applied to mobile and portable receivers, which are also liable to frequent change in channels, and which require strength (or robustness) against intense noise.

It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that various modifications and variations can be made in the present invention without departing from the spirit or scope of the inventions. Thus, it is intended that the present invention covers the modifications and variations of this invention provided they come within the scope of the appended claims and their equivalents.

The invention claimed is:
[1. A method for processing a digital broadcast signal at a transmitter, the method comprising:
formatting the data group including mobile service data, 65 wherein formatting the data group comprises:
mapping the mobile service data into a data group;
a transmission unit configured to transmit a digital broadcast signal including the non-systematic RS-encoded mobile service data.]
[6. The apparatus of claim $\mathbf{5}$, further comprising: a data interleaver configured to Interleave the non-systematic RS encoded mobile service data.]
[7. The apparatus of claim $\mathbf{5}$, wherein:
the at least 1 of the training sequences in the digital 5 broadcast signal has a first K -symbol sequence and a second L-symbol sequence;
K is identical to L ; and
the first K -symbol sequence and the second L-symbol sequence have a same data pattern.]
[8. The apparatus of claim 5 , wherein the at least 5 of the training sequences in the digital broadcast signal have a same data pattern in common.]
9. A method of processing data in a broadcast transmitter, the method comprising:
randomizing broadcast service data;
forward error correction (FEC) encoding the randomized broadcast service data;
dividing the FEC-encoded broadcast service data into a plurality of blocks;
first interleaving the FEC-encoded broadcast service data in block units;
FEC encoding first signaling data for signaling the broadcast service data; and
second interleaving the first interleaved broadcast service data;
transmitting a frame including the second interleaved broadcast service data, the FEC-encoded first signaling data and known data,
wherein the frame includes multiple sub-frames and the sub-frames are concatenated in time within the frame,
wherein the first signaling data include information related to the sub-frames,
wherein the known data are categorized into a first pattern of known data and a second pattern of known data other than the first pattern of known data, and
wherein at least the first pattern of known data or the second pattern of known data is used for channel estimation.
10. The method of claim 9 , wherein at least the first 15 pattern of known data or the second pattern of known data is inserted periodically into a specific area of the frame.
11. The method of claim 9, wherein the first signaling data further include information related to the FEC-encoding of the randomized broadcast service data.
12. The method of claim 9, wherein the frame further includes second signaling data that contain information for fast acquisition of the one or more services.
13. The method of claim 12, wherein the first signaling data further include version information of the second 5 signaling data.


[^0]:    M/H Frame
    

    言苞

